Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Systems Business Transaction Protocol

An OASIS Committee Specification

Change marks relative to 0.9.0.4 with its changes all accepted

CURRENT STATUS : internal committee draft

Version 1.0 [0.9.1]

DD Mmm 2001 [17 January 2002 22:12]

Working draft 0.1 (pre-London)	14 June 2001	
Working draft 0.2 (London)	18 June 2001	
Working draft 0.3a (circulated)	12 July 2001	
Working draft 0.3c (circulated)	20 July 2001	
Working draft 0.4 (circulated; incorporates PRF material)	25 July 2001	
Working draft 0.6 (State tables)	31 August 2001	
Working Draft 0.9	24 October 2001	
Working Draft 0.9.0.1 – minor editorials issues applied	16 November 2001	
Working Draft 0.9.0.2 – issue resolutions balloting to 10 Dec 2001	4 December 2001	
Working Draft 0.9.0.3 – possible solution to msging issues	11 December 2001	
Working Draft 0.9.0.4 – issue 79 solution, revise msging issues	12 January 2002	
Working Draft 0.9.1 – includes all issues agreed 16 Jan 2002	17 January 2002	

- Copyright and related notices 14 15 16 Copyright © The Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards 17 (OASIS), 2001. All Rights Reserved. 18 19 This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative 20 works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be 21 prepared, copied, published and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any 22 kind, provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph are included on all such 23 copies and derivative works. However, this document itself may not be modified in any way, 24 such as by removing the copyright notice or references to OASIS, except as needed for the 25 purpose of developing OASIS specifications, in which case the procedures for copyrights defined in the OASIS Intellectual Property Rights document must be followed, or as required 26 27 to translate it into languages other than English. 28 29 The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by OASIS or its 30 successors or assigns. 31 32 This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and 33 OASIS DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT 34 NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION 35 HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF 36 MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. 37 38 39 OASIS takes no position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other 40 rights that might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology 41 described in this document or the extent to which any license under such rights might or 42 might not be available; neither does it represent that it has made any effort to identify any 43 such rights. Information on OASIS's procedures with respect to rights in OASIS 44 specifications can be found at the OASIS website. Copies of claims of rights made available 45 for publication and any assurances of licenses to be made available, or the result of an attempt 46 made to obtain a general license or permission for the use of such proprietary rights by 47 implementors or users of this specification, can be obtained from the OASIS Executive 48 Director. 49 50 OASIS invites any interested party to bring to its attention any copyrights, patents or patent 51 applications, or other proprietary rights which may cover technology that may be required to 52 implement this specification. Please address the information to the OASIS Executive 53 Director.
- 54

54	Acknowledgements
55	
56	Employees of the following companies participated in the finalization of this specification as
57	members of the OASIS Business Transactions Technical Committee:
58	
59	BEA Systems, Inc.
60	Bowstreet, Inc.
61	Choreology Ltd.
62	Entrust, Inc.
63	Hewlett-Packard Co.
64	Interwoven Inc.
65	IONA Technologies PLC
66	SeeBeyond Inc.
67	Sun Microsystems Computer Corp.
68	Talking Blocks Inc.
69 70	
70	The primary authors and editors of the main body of the specification were:
71	
72	Alex Ceponkus (<u>alex@ceponkus.org</u>)
73	Peter Furniss (<u>peter.furniss@choreology.com</u>)
74 75	Alastair Green (alastair.green@choreology.com)
75	
76	Additional contributions to its writing were made by
77	
78	Sanjay Dalal (<u>sanjay.dalal@bea.com</u>)
79	Mark Little (<u>mark_little@hp.com</u>)
80	
81	We thank Pal Takacsi-Nagy of BEA Systems Inc for his efforts in chairing the Technical
82	Committee, and Karl Best of OASIS for his guidance on the organization of the Committee's
83	work.
84	
85	
86	
87	In memory of Ed Felt
88	
89	Ed Felt of BEA Systems Inc. was an active and highly valued contributor to the work of the
90	OASIS Business Transactions Technical Committee.
91	
92	His many years of design and implementation experience with the Tuxedo system,
93	Weblogic's Java transactions, and Weblogic Integration's Conversation Management
94	Protocol were brought to bear in his comments on and proposals for this specification.
95	
96	He was killed in the crash of the hijacked United Airlines flight 93 near to Pittsburgh,
97	on 11 September 2001.
98	
99	

100 The initial letters of words in terms which are defined (at least in their substantive or infinitive form) in the Glossary are capitalized whenever the term used with that exact meaning, thus: 101 Cancel 102 Participant 103 Application Message 104 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 106 Participant 107 Application Message 108 Coordinator 119 Coordinator 111 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 116 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 122 BEGIN/atom 123 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 124 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 125 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 126 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign:<	99	Typographical and Linguistic Conventions and Style
102 infinitive form) in the Glossary are capitalized whenever the term used with that exact meaning, thus: 103 Cancel 106 Participant 107 Application Message 108 Coordinator 111 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 116 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 121 BEGIN/atom 122 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 139 ENROL + VOTE 131 ENROL + VOTE 132 ENROL + VOTE 133 (btp:begin>	100	
102 infinitive form) in the Glossary are capitalized whenever the term used with that exact meaning, thus: 103 Cancel 106 Participant 107 Application Message 108 Interface 109 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 101 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 122 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 138 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 139 ENROL + VOTE 131 ENROL + VOTE 132 ENROL + VOTE 133 (btp:begin> 134 KML schemat	101	The initial letters of words in terms which are defined (at least in their substantive or
103 meaning, thus: 104 Cancel 105 Cancel 106 Participant 107 Application Message 108 Interfirst occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 109 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 109 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 110 Coordinator 111 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 111 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 ESIGN 129 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 129 ENROL + VOTE 131 Subp: begin> <	102	infinitive form) in the Glossary are capitalized whenever the term used with that exact
104 Cancel 105 Participant 107 Application Message 108 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 109 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 111 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 122 BEGIN/atom 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 125 BEGIN/atom 126 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 132 ENROL + VOTE 133 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 134 int main (String[] args) 144 { 145 }		
105 Cancel 106 Participant 107 Application Message 108 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 109 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 111 Coordinator 112 Coordinator 113 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 115 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 122 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 138 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 132 ENROL + VOTE 133 Sthp:begin> </td <td></td> <td>6,</td>		6,
106 Participant 107 Application Message 108 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 110 Coordinator 111 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 115 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 132 ENROL + VOTE 133 Mustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 134 fat on (String[] args) 145 int main (String[] args)		Cancel
107 Application Message 108 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 110 Coordinator 111 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 113 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 114 captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 115 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 ENROL + VOTE 138 ENROL + VOTE 139 ENROL + VOTE 131 ENROL + VOTE 132 Attractive fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 137 int main (String[] args)		
108 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 111 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 113 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 114 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 138 EIRROL + VOTE 139 EIRROL + VOTE 131 EIRROL + VOTE 132 Att schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 136 <td></td> <td></td>		
109 The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus: 111 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 113 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 116 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 138 Illustrative fragments</btp:begin></btp:begin>		Application Message
110 Coordinator 111 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 114 captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 115 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 132 ENROL + VOTE 133 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 138 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141		The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in hold thus:
111 Coordinator 112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 113 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 114 captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 115 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 EEGIN 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 132 ENROL + VOTE 133 VML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 ottp:begin> 136 ottp:begin>		The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus.
112 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 114 captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 115 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <td></td> <td>Coordinator</td>		Coordinator
113 Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 115 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 130 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 131 ENROL + VOTE 132 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 		Coordinator
114 captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms. 115 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD 144 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in in lowercase bold, <td></td> <td>Such monds may be simply in held in other contents (for anomals in costion boodings on</td>		Such monds may be simply in held in other contents (for anomals in costion boodings on
115 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 129 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD 144 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in n lowercase bold,</btp:begin></btp:begin>		
116 The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout: 117 BEGIN 118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 ENROL + VOTE 134 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 		captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms.
117 If a bound of the second of the seco		
118 BEGIN 119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 		The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout:
119 CONTEXT 120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 		
120 RESIGN 121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 126 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 StML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 134 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 		
121 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 129 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 132 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,</btp:begin></btp:begin>		
122 The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus: 123 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,		RESIGN
123 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 129 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,		
124 BEGIN/atom 125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 		The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus:
125 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 128 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,</btp:begin></btp:begin>		
126 BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand: 127 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 129 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,	124	BEGIN/atom
127 Image: Construction of the second se	125	
128 BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT 129 130 130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,	126	BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand:
129 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 136 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,	127	
130 BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign: 131 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,	128	BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT
131 ENROL + VOTE 133 Illustrative schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,	129	
132 ENROL + VOTE 133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,	130	BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign:
133 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: 135 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 136 <btp:begin> </btp:begin> 137 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 144 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,	131	
 XML schemata and instances are given in Courier: Stp:begin> Stp:begin> Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: Int main (String[] args) Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold, 	132	ENROL + VOTE
 135 136 137 138 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 140 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 144 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD 145 title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold, 	133	
 135 136 137 138 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 140 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 144 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD 145 title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold, 	134	XML schemata and instances are given in Courier:
<pre>136</pre>		č
 137 138 Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console: 139 140 int main (String[] args) 141 { 142 } 143 144 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD 145 title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold, 		<pre><btp:begin> </btp:begin></pre>
 int main (String[] args) <	137	
 int main (String[] args) 41 { 42 } 143 144 145 145 145 146 147 148 149 149 149 149 140 141 141 141 142 142 143 144 144 145 145 145 145 145 146 147 147 148 149 149 149 149 141 141 141 142 142 143 144 145 145 145 145 146 147 147 147 148 148 149 149 149 149 149 149 149 149 140 141 <li< td=""><td>138</td><td>Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console:</td></li<>	138	Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console:
 141 { 142 } 143 144 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold, 	139	
 142 } 143 144 Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold, 		int main (String[] args)
143144144145145145146147147148149149149141141142143144145145145145146147148149149149141141142143144144145145145145146147148148149149149149141141141142143144144145144145145145146146147147148148148149<		
144Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD145title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,		}
145 title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,		Terms such as MUST MAY and so on which are defined in REC [TRD number] "[TRD
		•••

147	
148	An Inferior must send one of RESIGN, PREPARED or CANCELLED to its
149	Superior.
150	-
151	

151 **Contents**

152		
153	Copyright and related notices	
154	Acknowledgements	
155	Typographical and Linguistic Conventions and Style	
156	Contents	
157	Part 1. Purpose and Features of BTP	
158	Introduction	
159	Development and Maintenance of the Specification	
160	Overview of the Business Transaction Protocol	12
161	Part 2. Normative Specification of BTP	15
162	Actors, Roles and Relationships	15
163	Relationships	15
164	Roles involved in the outcome relationships	17
165	Superior	17
166	Inferior	
167	Enroller	
168	Participant	20
169	Sub-coordinator	20
170	Sub-composer	21
171	Roles involved in the control relationships	21
172	Decider	
173	Coordinator	22
174	Composer	
175	Terminator	
176	Initiator	
177	Factory	
178	Other roles	
179	Redirector	
180	Status Requestor	
181	Abstract Messages and Associated Contracts	
182	Addresses	
183	Request/response pairs	
184	Compounding messages	
185	Extensibility	
186	Inferior handle	
187	Messages	
188	Qualifiers	
189	Messages not restricted to outcome or control relationships	
190	CONTEXT	
191	CONTEXT_REPLY	
192	REQUEST_STATUS	
193	STATUS	
194	FAULT.	
195	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES, INFERIOR_STATUSES	
196	Messages used in the outcome relationships	

197	ENROL	
198	ENROLLED	40
199	RESIGN	41
200	RESIGNED	
201	PREPARE	
202	PREPARED	
203	CONFIRM	45
204	CONFIRMED	
205	CANCEL	47
206	CANCELLED	
207	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE	49
208	HAZARD	
209	CONTRADICTION	51
210	SUPERIOR_STATE	
211	INFERIOR_STATE	53
212	REDIRECT	55
213	Messages used in control relationships	
214	BEGIN	56
215	BEGUN	57
216	PREPARE_INFERIORS	
217	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION	59
218	TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED	61
219	CANCEL_TRANSACTION	62
220	CANCEL_INFERIORS	
221	TRANSACTION_CANCELLED	
222	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES	
223	INFERIOR_STATUSES	
224	Groups – combinations of related messages	
225	CONTEXT & application message	
226	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL	
227	CONTEXT_REPLY (& ENROL) & PREPARED / & CANCELLED	
228	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL & application message (& PREPARED)	
229	BEGUN & CONTEXT	
230	BEGIN & CONTEXT	
231	Standard qualifiers	
232	Transaction timelimit	
233	Inferior timeout	
234	Minimum inferior timeout	
235	Inferior name	
236	State Tables	
237	Explanation of the state tables	
238	Status queries	
239	Decision events	
240	Disruptions – failure events	
241	Invalid cells and assumptions of the communication mechanism	
242	Meaning of state table events	
243	Persistent information	

 Failure Recovery Types of failure 	
246 Persistent information	
247 Redirection	
248 Terminator:Decider failures	
249 XML representation of Message Set	
250 Addresses	
251 Qualifiers	
252 Identifiers	
253 Message References	100
254 Messages	
255 CONTEXT	
256 CONTEXT_REPLY	100
257 BEGIN	101
258 BEGUN	101
259 ENROL	101
260 ENROLLED	102
261 RESIGN	102
262 RESIGNED	102
263 PREPARE	103
264 PREPARED	103
265 CONFIRM	103
266 CONFIRMED	104
267 CANCEL	104
268 CANCELLED	104
269 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE	
270 HAZARD	105
271 CONTRADICTION	105
272 SUPERIOR_STATE	106
273 INFERIOR_STATE	106
274 REDIRECT	
275 PREPARE_INFERIORS	107
276 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION	107
277 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED	
278 CANCEL_TRANSACTION	
279 CANCEL_INFERIORS	
280 TRANSACTION_CANCELLED	
281 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES	
282 INFERIOR_STATUSES	
283 REQUEST_STATUS	
284 STATUS	
285 FAULT	
286 Standard qualifiers	
287 Transaction timelimit	
288 Inferior timeout	
289 Minimum inferior timeout	
290 Compounding of Messages	112

291	Carrier Protocol Bindings	
292	Carrier Protocol Binding Proforma	
293	Bindings for request/response carrier protocols	
294	Request/response exploitation rules	
295	SOAP Binding	
296	Example scenario using SOAP binding	
297	SOAP + Attachments Binding	
298	XML Schema	
299	Conformance	
300	Part 3. Appendices	
301	A. Glossary	
302		

³⁰³ Part 1. Purpose and Features of BTP

304

305 Introduction

306 307

308

309

310

311

312

316

321

329

335

This document, which describes and defines the Business Transaction Protocol (BTP), is a Committee Specification of the Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards (OASIS). The standard has been authored by the collective work of representatives of ten software product companies (listed on page 3), grouped in the Business Transactions Technical Committee (BT TC) of OASIS.

The OASIS BTP Technical Committee began its work at an inaugural meeting in San Jose,
Calif. on 13 March 2001, and this specification was endorsed as a Committee Specification
by a [*** unanimous] vote on [*** date].

BTP uses a two-phase outcome coordination protocol to create atomic effects (results of computations). BTP also permits the composition of such atomic units of work (atoms) into cohesive business transactions (cohesions), which allow application intervention into the selection of the atoms which will be confirmed, and of those which will be cancelled.

BTP is designed to allow transactional coordination of participants, which are part of services
offered by multiple autonomous organizations (as well as within a single organization). It is
therefore ideally suited for use in a Web Services environment. For this reason this
specification defines communications protocol bindings which target the emerging Web
Services arena, while preserving the capacity to carry BTP messages over other
communication protocols. Protocol message structure and content constraints are schematized
in XML, and message content is encoded in XML instances.

The BTP allows great flexibility in the implementation of business transaction participants.
Such participants enable the consistent reversal of the effects of atoms. BTP participants may
use recorded before- or after-images, or compensation operations to provide the "rollforward, roll-back" capacity which enables their subordination to the overall outcome of an
atomic business transaction.

The BTP is an interoperation protocol which defines the roles which software agents (actors) may occupy, the messages that pass between such actors, and the obligations upon and commitments made by actors-in-roles. It does not define the programming interfaces to be used by application programmers to stimulate message flow or associated state changes.

The BTP is based on a permissive and minimal approach, where constraints on
implementation choices are avoided. The protocol also tries to avoid unnecessary
dependencies on other standards, with the aim of lowering the hurdle to implementation.

- 344
- 345
- 346

346	Developm	ent and Maintenance of the Specification
347		
348	For more information on the genesis and development of BTP, please consult the OASIS BT	
349	Technical	Committee's website, at
350		
351	<u>htt</u>	p://www.oasis-open.org/committees/business-transactions/
352		
353		
354		late of adoption of this specification the OASIS BT Technical Committee is still in
355	existence,	with the charter of
356	_	
357 358		maintaining the specification in the light of implementation experiences
359 360		coordinating publicity for BTP
361		liaising with other standards bodies whose work affects or may be affected by
362 363		BTP
364		reviewing the appropriate time, in the light of implementation experience and
365	_	user support, to put BTP forward for adoption as a full OASIS standard
366		
367		
368	If you have	e a question about the functionality of BTP, or wish to report an error or to suggest
369	a modifica	tion to the specification, please subscribe to:
370		
371	<u>bt-</u> :	spec@lists.oasis-open.org
372		
373	• •	byee of a corporate member of OASIS, or any individual member of OASIS, may
374	subscribe t	to OASIS mail lists, and is also entitled to apply to join the Technical Committee.
375	T 1 1	
376	The main I	ist of the committee is:
377 378	bus	siness-transaction@lists.oasis-open.org
378	<u></u>	siness-italisaction@lists.oasis-open.org
380		
381		
382		
383		
384		

Overview of the Business Transaction Protocol

385 386

387

388 389

399

411

412

413 414

415

416

A Business Transaction is a consistent change in the state of a business relationship between two or more parties. BTP provides means to allow the consistent and coordinated changes in the relationship as viewed from each party.

BTP assumes that for a given business transaction state changes occur, or are desired, in some
 set of parties, and that these changes are related in some business-defined manner.

Typically business-defined messages ("application messages") are exchanged between the parties to the transaction, which result in the performance of some set of operations. These operations create provisional or tentative state changes (the transaction's effect). The provisional changes of each party must either be confirmed (given final effect), or must be cancelled (counter-effected). Those parties which are confirmed create an atomic unit, within which the business transaction should have a consistent final effect.

The meaning of "effect", "final effect" and "counter-effect" is specific to each business transaction and to each party's role within it. A party may log intended changes (as its effect) and only process them as visible state changes on confirmation (its final effect). Or it may make visible state changes and store the information needed to cancel (its effect), and then simply delete the information needed for cancellation (its final effect). A counter-effect may be a precise inversion or removal of provisional changes, or it may be the processing of operations that in some way compensate for, make good, alleviate or supplement their effect.

- To ensure that confirmation or cancellation of the provisional effect within different parties
 can be consistently performed, it is necessary that each party should
 - determine whether it is able both to cancel (counter-effect) and to confirm (give final effect to) its effect
 - report its ability or inability to cancel-or-confirm (its preparedness) to a central coordinating entity

417 After receiving these reports, the coordinating entity is responsible for determining which of
418 the parties should be instructed to confirm and which should be instructed to cancel.
419

Such a two-phase exchange (ask, instruct) mediated by a central coordinator is required to
achieve a consistent outcome for a set of operations. BTP defines the means for software
agents executing on network nodes to interoperate using a two-phase coordination protocol,
leading either to the abandonment of the entire attempted transaction, or to the selection of an
internally consistent set of confirmed operations.

BTP centres on the bilateral relationship between the computer systems of the coordinating entity and those of one of the parties in the overall business transaction. In that relationship a software agent within the coordinating entity's systems plays the BTP role of Superior for a given transaction and one or more software agents within the systems of the party play the BTP role of Inferior. Each Inferior has one Superior, therefore, while a single Superior may have multiple Inferiors within each party to the transaction, and may be related to Inferiors
within multiple parties. Each Superior:Inferior pair exchanges protocol-defined messages.

433

434 An Inferior is associated with some set of operation invocations that creates effect (provisional or tentative changes) within the party, for a given business transaction. The 435 436 Inferior is responsible for reporting to its related Superior whether its associated operations' 437 effect can be confirmed/cancelled. A Superior is responsible for gathering the reports of all of 438 its Inferiors, in order to ascertain which should be cancelled or confirmed. For example, if a Superior is acting as an atomic Coordinator it will treat any Inferior which cannot prepare to 439 440 cancel/confirm as having veto power over the whole business transaction, causing the 441 Superior to instruct all its Inferiors to cancel. A Superior may, under the dictates of a 442 controlling application, increase or reduce the set of Inferiors to which a common confirm or 443 cancel outcome may be delivered. Thus, the set of prepared Inferiors may be larger than the 444 set of confirmed Inferiors.

445

446 An Inferior: Superior relationship is typically established in relation to one or more 447 application messages sent from one part of the application (linked to the Superior) to some other part of the application to request the performance of operations that are to be subject to 448 the confirm or cancel decision of the Superior. If an application is divided between a client 449 450 and a service, which use RPCs to communicate application requests and responses, then the 451 client would typically be associated with the Superior and the service would typically host the Inferior(s). (BTP does not mandate such an application topology nor does it require the use of 452 453 RPC or any other application communication paradigm.)

454

466

BTP defines a CONTEXT message that can be sent "in relation to" such application 455 messages. On receipt of a CONTEXT, one or more Inferiors may be created and "enrolled" 456 457 with the Superior, establishing the Superior:Inferior relationships. The particular mechanisms by which a CONTEXT is "related" to application messages is an issue for the application 458 protocol and its binding to carrier mechanisms. BTP does not require that the enrolment is 459 requested by any particular entity – in a particular implementation this may be done by the 460 461 Inferior itself, by parts of the application or by other entities involved in the transmission of 462 the CONTEXT and the application messages. BTP defines a CONTEXT REPLY message that can be sent on the return path of the CONTEXT to indicate whether the enrolment was 463 successful. Without CONTEXT REPLY it would be possible for a Superior to have an 464 465 incorrect view of which Inferiors it was supposed to involve in its confirm decision.

- 467 It should be noted that this BTP specification recognises that:
- an Inferior may itself be a Superior to other BTP Inferiors; this occurs when some of
 the operations associated with the Inferior involve other application elements whose
 operations are to be subject to the confirm/cancel instruction sent to the Inferior. The
 specification treats any lower Inferiors as part of the associated operations;
- the requirement on an Inferior to be able to confirm or cancel does not include any specific mechanism to determine the isolation of the effects of operations; the requirement is only that the Inferior is able to confirm or cancel the operations, as their effects are known to the Superior and the application directly in contact with the Superior. Thus the confirm-or-cancel requirement may be achieved by performing all the operations and remembering a compensating counter operation (that will be

478	triggered by a cancel order); or by remembering the operations (having checked they
479	are valid) and performing them only if a confirm order is received; or by forbidding
480	any other access to data changed by the operations and releasing them in their
481	unchanged state (if cancelled) or their changed state (if confirmed); or by various
482	combinations of these. In addition, a cancellation may not return data to their original
483	state, but only to a state accepted by the application as appropriate to a cancelled
484	operation.
485	
486	
487	
488	
489	

⁴⁹¹ Part 2. Normative Specification of BTP

492

494

504

510

514

519

524 525

526

527

493 Actors, Roles and Relationships

Actors are software agents which process computations. BTP actors are addressable for the
purposes of receiving application and BTP protocol messages transmitted over some
underlying communications or carrier protocol. (See section "Addressing" for more detail.)

BTP actors play roles in the sending, receiving and processing of messages. These roles are
associated with responsibilities or obligations under the terms of software contracts defined
by this specification. (These contracts are stated formally in the sections entitled "Abstract
Messages and Associated Contracts" and "State Tables".) A BTP actor's computations put
the contracts into effect.

A role is defined and described in terms of a single business transaction. An implementation
supporting a role may, as an addressable entity, play the same role in multiple business
transactions, simultaneously or consecutively, or a separate addressable entity may be created
for each transaction. This is a choice for the implementer, and the addressing mechanisms
allow interoperation between implementations that make different choices.

511 Within a single transaction, one actor may play several roles, or each role may be assigned to 512 a distinct actor. This is again a choice for the implementer. An actor playing a role is termed 513 an "actor-in-role".

Actors may interoperate, in the sense that the roles played by actors may be implemented
using software created by different vendors for each actor-in-role. The section
"Conformance", gives guidelines on the groups of roles that may be implemented in a
partial, interoperable implementation of BTP.

The descriptions of the roles concentrate on the normal progression of a business transaction,
 and some of the more important divergences from this. They do not cover all exception cases
 - the message set definition and the state tables provide a more comprehensive specification.

Note – A BTP role is approximately equivalent to an interface in some distributed computing mechanisms, or a port-type in WSDL. The definition of a role includes behaviour.

528 Relationships529

- 530 There are two primary relationships in BTP.
- 531Image: Between an application element that determines that a business transaction should be
completed (the role of Terminator) and the BTP actor at the top of the transaction tree
(the role of Decider);

534		
535 536 537	 Between BTP actors within the tree, where one (the Superior) will (the Inferior) what the outcome decision is. 	inform the other
538 539 540	hese primary relationships are involved in arriving at a decision on the ou usiness transaction, and propagating that decision to all parties to the tran ath that is followed when a business transaction is confirmed:	
541 542	1. The Terminator determines that the business transaction should co (for a Cohesion), which parts should confirm	nfirm, if it can; or
543 544	2. The Terminator asks the Decider to apply the desired outcome to t guarantee the consistency of the confirm decision	he tree, if it can
545 546	3. The Decider, which is Superior to one or more Inferiors, asks its In agree to a confirm decision (for a Cohesion, this may not be all the	•
547 548	4. If any of those Inferiors are also Superiors, they ask their Inferiors the tree	and so on down
549	5. Inferiors that are not Superiors report if they can agree to a confirm	n to their Superior
550 551	6. Inferiors that are also Superiors report their agreement only if they agreement from their Inferiors, and can agree themselves	received such
552 553 554 555	 Eventually agreement (or not) is reported to the Decider. If all hav Decider makes and persists the confirm decision (hence the term " decides, everything else just asked); if any have disagreed, or if the cannot be persisted, a cancel decision is made 	Decider" – it
556	8. The Decider, as Superior tells its Inferiors of the outcome	
557	9. Inferiors that are also Superiors tell their Inferiors, recursively dow	n the tree
558 559 560	10. The Decider replies to the Terminator's request to confirm, reporti decision	ng the outcome
560 561 562 563 564 565 566	here are other relationships that are secondary to Terminator:Decider, Su nostly involved in the establishment of the primary relationships. The vari- elationships can be grouped as the "control" relationships – primarily Ter- ut also Initiator:Factory; and the "outcome" relationships – primarily Sup aso Enroller:Superior.	ous particular minator:Decider,
567 568 569 570	he two groups of relationships are linked in that a Decider is a Superior to iferiors. There are also similarities in the semantics of some of the exchar- ithin the relationships. However they differ in that	
570 571 572 573 574	 All exchanges between Terminator and Decider are initiated by the essentially a request/response relationship); either of Superior or In messages to the other 	

- 575
 576
 576
 577
 578
 2. The Superior:Inferior relationship is recoverable depending on the progress of the relationship, the two sides will re-establish their shared state after failure; the Terminator:Decider relationship is not recoverable
 - 3. The nature of the Superior:Inferior relationship requires that the two parties know of each other's addresses from when the relationship is established; the Decider does not need to know the address of the Terminator (provided it has some way of returning the response to a received message).

In the following sections, the responsibility of each role is defined, and the messages that are sent or received by that role are listed. Note that some roles exist only to have a name for an actor that issues a message and receives a reply to that message. Some of these roles may be played by several actors in the course of a single business transaction.

589 **Roles involved in the outcome relationships**

591 Superior

579

580

581

582

583 584

585

586

587

588

590

592

602

610

613

615 616 617

621

593 Accepts enrolments from Inferiors, establishing a Superior: Inferior relationship with each. In 594 cooperation with other actors and constrained by the messages exchanged with the Inferior, the Superior determines the **Outcome** applicable to the Inferior and informs the Inferior by 595 596 sending CONFIRM or CANCEL. This outcome can be confirm only if a PREPARED 597 message is received from the Inferior, and if a record, identifying the Inferior can be 598 persisted. (Whether this record is also a record of a confirm decision depends on the 599 Superior's position in the business transaction as a whole.). The Superior must retain this 600 persistent record until it receives a CONFIRMED (or, in exceptional cases, CANCELLED or 601 HAZARD) from the Inferior.

- A Superior may delegate the taking of the confirm or cancel decision to an Inferior, if there is
 only one Inferior, by sending CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE.
- A Superior may be *Atomic* or *Cohesive;* an Atomic Superior will apply the same decision to
 all of its Inferiors; a Cohesive Superior may apply confirm to some Inferiors and cancel to
 others, or may confirm some after others have reported cancellation. The set of Inferiors that
 the Superior confirms (or attempts to confirm) is called the "confirm-set".
- 611 If RESIGN is received from an Inferior, the Superior:Inferior relationship is ended; the 612 Inferior has no further effect on the behaviour of the Superior as a whole.
- 614 A Superior receives

ENROL

- to enrol a new Inferior, establishing a new Superior:Inferior relationship.
- 620 A Superior sends

622	ENROLLED		
623			
624	in reply to ENROL, if the appropriate parameter on the ENROL asked for the reply.		
625			
626	A Superior sends		
627			
628	PREPARE		
629	CONFIRM		
630	CANCEL		
631	RESIGNED		
632	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		
633	SUPERIOR_STATE		
634			
635	to an enrolled Inferior.		
636			
637	A Superior receives		
638			
639	PREPARED		
640	CANCELLED		
641	CONFIRMED		
642	HAZARD		
643	RESIGN		
644	INFERIOR_STATE		
645			
646	from an enrolled Inferior.		
647			
648	Inferior		
649			
650	Responsible for applying the Outcome to some set of associated operations – the application		
651	determines which operations are the responsibility of a particular Inferior.		
652	determines when operations are the responsionity of a particular interior.		
653	An Inferior is Enrolled with a single Superior (hereafter referred to as "its Superior"),		
654	establishing a Superior: Inferior relationship. If the Inferior is able to ensure that either a		
655	confirm or cancel decision can be applied to the associated operations, and can persist		
656	information to retain that condition, it sends a PREPARED message to the Superior. When		
657	the Outcome is received from the Superior, the Inferior applies it, deletes the persistent		
658	information, and replies with CANCELLED or CONFIRMED as appropriate.		
659	mormation, and repres with CANCELEED of CONTINNED as appropriate.		
660	If an Inferior is unable to come to a prepared state, it cancels the associated operations and		
661	informs the Superior with a CANCELLED message. If it is unable to either come to a		
662 663	prepared state, or to cancel the associated operations, it informs the Superior with a		
	HAZARD message.		
664	An Information that has become meaning more expectionally make an extension deriving the be-		
665	An Inferior that has become prepared may, exceptionally, make an autonomous decision to be		
666	applied to the associated operations, without waiting for the Outcome from the Superior. It is		
667 668	required to persist this autonomous decision and report it to the Superior with CONFIRMED or CANCELLED as appropriate. If when CONFIRM or CANCEL is received the		
668	or CANCELLED as appropriate. If, when CONFIRM or CANCEL is received, the		

660			
669	autonomous decision and the decision received from the Superior are contradictory, the		
670	Inferior must retain the record of the autonomous decision until receiving a		
671	•		
	CONTRADICTION message.		
672			
673	An Inferior receives		
674			
675	PREPARE		
676	CONFIRM		
677	CANCEL		
678	RESIGNED		
679	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		
680	SUPERIOR_STATE		
681	_		
	from its Summing		
682	from its Superior.		
683			
684	An Inferior sends		
685			
686	PREPARED		
687	CANCELLED		
688	CONFIRMED		
689	HAZARD		
690	RESIGN		
691	INFERIOR_STATE		
692	_		
693	to its Superior.		
694			
695			
696	Enroller		
697			
698	Causes the enrolment of an Inferior with a Superior. This role is distinguished because in		
	Causes the enforment of an interior with a superior. This fole is distinguished because in		
699			
699 700	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some		
700	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a		
	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some		
700 701	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving		
700 701 702	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a		
700 701 702 703	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT.		
700 701 702 703 704	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving		
700 701 702 703	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT.		
700 701 702 703 704 705	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT.		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior.		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior.		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior. An Enroller receives		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior.		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior. An Enroller receives		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior. An Enroller receives ENROLLED		
700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior. An Enroller receives		

716	An ENROL message sent from an Enroller that did not require an ENROLLED response may
717	be modified en route to the Superior by an intermediate actor to ask for an ENROLLED
718	response to be sent to the intermediate. (This may occur in the "one-shot" scenario, where an
719	ENROL/no-rsp-req is received in relation to a CONTEXT_REPLY/related; the receiver of
720	the CONTEXT_REPLY will need to ensure the enrolment is successful).
721	

722 Participant

723

729

733

An Inferior which is specialized for the purposes of an application. Some application operations are associated directly with the Participant, which is responsible for determining whether a prepared condition is possible for them, and for applying the outcome. ("associated directly" as opposed to involving another BTP Superior:Inferior relationship, in which this actor is the Superior).

The associated operations may be performed by the actor that has the role of Participant, or
they may be performed by another actor, and only the confirm/cancel application is
performed by the Participant.

In either case, the Participant, as part of becoming prepared (i.e. before it can send
 PREPARED to the Superior), will persist information allowing it apply a confirm decision to
 the operations and to apply a cancel decision. The nature of this information depends on the
 operations.

738	Note – Possible approaches are:		
739 740 741 742	• The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation;		
743 744 745	o The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation;		
746 747 748	o The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by the operations and the operations are performed; the Participant restores the prior state to apply cancellation;		
749 750	• As the previous, but other access to the affected data is forbidden until the decision is known		
751			
752	Sub-coordinator		
753			
754	An Inferior which is also an Atomic Superior.		
755			
756 757	A sub-coordinator is the Inferior in one Superior:Inferior relationship and the Superior in one or more Superior:Inferior relationships.		

758			
759	From the perspective of its Superior (the one the sub-coordinator is Inferior to), there is no		
760	difference between a sub-coordinator and any other Inferior. From this perspective, the		
761	"associated operations" of the sub-coordinator as an Inferior include the relationships with its		
762	Inferiors.		
763			
764	A sub-coordinator does not become prepared (and send PREPARED to its Superior) until and		
765	unless it has received PREPARED (or RESIGN) from all its Inferiors. The outcome is		
766	propagated to all Inferiors.		
767			
768	Sub-composer		
769	•		
770	An Inferior which is also a Cohesive Superior.		
771	*		
772	Like a sub-coordinator, a sub-composer cannot be distinguished from any other Inferior from		
773	the perspective of its Superior.		
774			
775	A sub-composer is similar to a sub-coordinator, except that the constraints linking the		
776	different Inferiors concern only those Inferiors in the confirm-set. How the confirm-set is		
777	controlled, and when, is not defined in this specification.		
778			
779	If the sub-composer is instructed to cancel, by receiving a CANCEL message from its		
780	Superior, the cancellation is propagated to all its Inferiors.		
781			
782			
783	Roles involved in the control relationships		
783 784	Roles involved in the control relationships		
	Roles involved in the control relationships Decider		
784	-		
784 785	-		
784 785 786	Decider		
784 785 786 787	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in		
784 785 786 787 788	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION.		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a 		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some 		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a 		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion. 		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion. 		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion. All Deciders receive CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion. All Deciders receive CONFIRM_TRANSACTION CANCEL_TRANSACTION 		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion. All Deciders receive CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 		
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion. All Deciders receive CONFIRM_TRANSACTION CANCEL_TRANSACTION 		

805	All Deciders send			
806	CONFIRM_COMPLETE			
807	CANCEL_COMPLETE			
808	INFERIOR_STATUSES			
809				
810				
811	Coordinator			
812				
813	A Decider that is an Atomic Superior. The same outcome decision will be applied to all			
814	Inferiors (excluding any from which RESIGN is received).			
815				
816	PREPARED must be received from all remaining Inferiors for a confirm decision to be taken.			
817				
818	A Coordinator must make a cancel decision if			
819	it is instructed to cancel by the Terminator			
820	if CANCELLED is received from any Inferior			
821	if it is unable to persist a confirm decision			
822	If it is unable to persist a contribut decision			
823	Composer			
823 824	Composei			
824 825	A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior. If the Termineter requests confirmation of the			
825 826	A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior. If the Terminator requests confirmation of the			
820 827	Cohesion, that request will determine the confirm-set of the Cohesion.			
827 828	DEEDADED must be received from all inferiors in the confirm set (evaluating any from			
	PREPARED must be received from all Inferiors in the confirm-set (excluding any from which RESICN is received) for a confirm decision to be taken			
829 820	which RESIGN is received) for a confirm decision to be taken.			
830 831	A Composer must make a sensel desision (applying to all Inferiors) if			
831	A Composer must make a cancel decision (applying to all Inferiors) if			
	it is instructed to cancel by the Terminator			
833	if CANCELLED is received from any Inferior in the confirm-set			
834 835	if it is unable to persist a confirm decision			
	A Composer may be asked to prepare some or all of its Inferiors by reasiving			
836	A Composer may be asked to prepare some or all of its Inferiors by receiving			
837	PREPARE_INFERIORS. It issues PREPARE to any of those Inferiors from which none of PREPARED CANCELLED or PRESICN have been received, and realize to the			
838	PREPARED, CANCELLED or RESIGN have been received, and replies to the			
839	PREPARE_INFERIORS with INFERIOR_STATUSES.			
840				
841	A Composer may be asked to cancel some of its Inferiors, but not itself, by receiving			
842	CANCEL_INFERIORS.			
843				
844	- • •			
845	Terminator			
846				
847	Asks a Decider to confirm the business transaction, or instructs it to cancel all or (for a			
848	Cohesion) part of the business transaction.			
849				
850	All communications between Terminator and Decider are initiated by the Terminator. A			
851	Terminator is usually an application element.			

852			
853	A request to confirm is made by sending CONFIRM_TRANSACTION to the target Decider.		
854	If the Decider is a Cohesion Composer, the Terminator may select which of the Composer's		
855	Inferiors are to be included in the confirm-set. If the Decider is an Atom Coordinator, all		
856	Inferiors are included. After applying the decision, the Decider replies with		
857	CONFIRM_COMPLETE, CANCEL_COMPLETE or (in the case of problems)		
858	INFERIOR_STATUSES.		
859			
860	A Terminator may ask a Composer (but not a Coordinator) to prepare some or all of its		
860 861			
	Inferiors with PREPARE_INFERIORS. The Composer replies with		
862	INFERIOR_STATUSES.		
863			
864	A Terminator may send CANCEL_TRANSACTION to instruct the Decider to cancel the		
865	whole business transaction.,. The Decider replies with CANCEL_COMPLETE if all Inferiors		
866	cancel successfully, and with INFERIOR_STATUSES in the case of problems If the		
867	Decider is a Cohesion Composer, the Terminator may send CANCEL_INFERIORS to cancel		
868	some of the Inferiors; the Decider always replies with INFERIOR_STATUSES.		
869			
870	A Terminator may check the status of the Inferiors of the Decider by sending		
871	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES. The Decider replies with INFERIOR_STATUSES.		
872			
873	A Terminator sends		
874	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION		
875	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION CANCEL_TRANSACTION		
87 <i>5</i> 876	CANCEL_INFERIORS		
870 877			
	PREPARE_INFERIORS		
878	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES		
879			
880	A Terminator receives		
881	CONFIRM_COMPLETE		
882	CANCEL_COMPLETE		
883	INFERIOR_STATUSES		
884			
885	Initiator		
886			
887	Requests a Factory to create a Superior – this will either be a Decider (representing a new		
888	top-level business transaction) or a sub-coordinator or sub-composer to be the Inferior of an		
889	existing business transaction.		
890			
891	An Initiator sends		
891 892			
	DECIN		
893	BEGIN		
894	BEGIN & CONTEXT		
895			
896	to a Factory, and receives in reply		
897			
898	BEGUN & CONTEXT		

899			
900	Factory		
901	T detory		
902	Creates Superiors and returns the CONTEXT for the new Superior. The following types of		
903	Superior are created :		
904	Superior and element.		
905	Decider, which is either		
906	Composer or		
907	Coordinator		
908	Sub-composer		
909	Sub-coordinator		
910			
911	A Factory receives		
912			
913	BEGIN		
914	BEGIN & CONTEXT		
915			
916	and replies with		
917			
918	BEGUN & CONTEXT		
919			
920	If the BEGIN has no related CONTEXT, the Factory creates a Decider, either a Cohesion		
921	Composer or an Atom Coordinator, as determined by the "superior type" parameter on the		
922	BEGIN.		
923 024	If the DECIN has a related CONTEXT, the new Superior is also enrolled as an Inferior of the		
924 925	If the BEGIN has a related CONTEXT, the new Superior is also enrolled as an Inferior of the Superior identified by the CONTEXT. The new Superior is thus a sub-compasser or sub-		
923 926	Superior identified by the CONTEXT. The new Superior is thus a sub-composer or sub- coordinator, as determined by the "superior type" parameter on the BEGIN.		
920 927	coordinator, as determined by the superior type parameter on the BEOIN.		
927 928			
928 929			
	Other roles		
930 931	Other roles		
931 932	Redirector		
932 933	Keunecio		
933 934	Sends a REDIRECT message to inform any actor that an address previously supplied for		
934 935	some other actor is no longer appropriate, and to supply a new address or set of addresses to		
936	replace the old one.		
937	replace the old one.		
938	A Redirector may send a REDIRECT message in response to receiving a message using the		
939	old address, or may send REDIRECT at its own initiative.		
940	If a Superior moves from the superior-address in its CONTEXT, or an Inferior moves from		
941	the inferior-address in the ENROL message, the implementation must ensure that a		
942	Redirector catches any inbound messages using the old address and replies with a		
943	REDIRECT message giving the new address. (Note that the inbound message may itself be a		
944	REDIRECT message.)		
945			

946 947	A Redirect	or may also be used to change the address of other BTP actors.		
948	After receiving a REDIRECT message, the BTP actor must use the new address not the old			
949	one, unless failure prevents it updating its information.			
950	one, uness fundre prevents it updating its information.			
951	Status Requestor			
	Status Requestor			
952	Requests and receives the current status of a transaction tree node – any of an Inferior,			
953	·	•		
954	Superior or Decider, or the current status of the nodes relationships with its Inferiors, if any.			
955	The role of Status Requestor has no responsibilities – it is just a name for where the			
956	REQUEST_STATUS and REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES comes from			
957	(REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES is also issued by a Terminator to a Decider).			
958				
959	A Status R	equestor sends		
960				
961		EQUEST_STATUS		
962	RE	EQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES		
963				
964	and receive	28		
965				
966	STAT	US		
967	INFER	RIOR_STATUSES		
968				
969	in response	۱ ۲		
970	-			
971	The receive	er of the request can refuse to provide the status information by replying with		
972		atusRefused). The information returned in STATUS will always relate to the		
973		tree node as a whole (e.g. as an Inferior, even if it is also a Superior).		
974				
975	Abstract M	lessages and Associated Contracts		
976				
977	BT Protoco	ol Messages are defined in this section in terms of the abstract information that has		
978	to be communicated. These abstract messages will be mapped to concrete messages			
979	communica	ated by a particular carrier protocol (there can be several such mappings defined).		
980				
981	The abstrac	ct message set and the associated state table assume the carrier protocol will		
982		-		
983		deliver messages completely and correctly, or not at all (corrupted messages will		
984		not be delivered);		
985				
986		report some communication failures, but will not necessarily report all (i.e. not all		
987	-	message deliveries are positively acknowledged within the carrier);		
988				
989		sometimes deliver successive messages in a different order than they were sent;		
990	-	sometimes conversioner messages in a anterent order than they were sont,		
991	and			
992	und			
// =				

1005

1007

1012

1021

• does not have built-in mechanisms to link a request and a response

Note that these assumptions would be met by a mapping to SMTP and more than met by
mappings to SOAP/HTTP.

However, when the abstract message set is mapped to a carrier protocol that provides a richer
service (e.g. reports all delivery failures, guarantees ordered delivery or offers a
request/response mechanism), the mapping can take advantage of these features. Typically in
such cases, some of the parameters of an abstract message will be implicit in the carrier
mechanisms, while the values of other parameters will be directly represented in transmitted
elements.

1006 Addresses

1008All of the messages except CONTEXT and CONTEXT_REPLY have a "target address"1009parameter and many also have other address parameters. These latter identify the desired1010target of other messages in the set. In all cases, the exact value will invariably have been1011originally determined by the implementation that is the target or desired future target.

1013 The detailed format of the address will depend on the particular carrier protocol, but at this abstract level is considered to have three parts. The first part, the "binding name", identifies 1014 the binding to a particular carrier protocol – some bindings are specified in this document, 1015 1016 others can be specified elsewhere. The second part of the address, the "binding address", is meaningful to the carrier protocol itself, which will use it for the communication (i.e. it will 1017 permit a message to be delivered to a receiver). The third part, "additional information", is 1018 not used or understood by the carrier protocol. The "additional information" may be a 1019 1020 structured value.

1022 When a message is actually transmitted, the "binding name" of the target address will identify 1023 which carrier protocol is in use and the "binding address" will identify the destination, as 1024 known to the carrier protocol. The entire binding address is considered to be "consumed" by the carrier protocol implementation. All of it may be used by the sending implementation, or 1025 1026 some of it may be transmitted in headers, or as part of a URL in the carrier protocol, but then used or consumed by the receiving implementation of the carrier protocol to direct the BTP 1027 1028 message to a BTP-aware entity (BTP-aware in that it is capable of interpreting the BTP 1029 messages). The "additional information" of the target address will be part of the BTP message itself and used in some way by the receiving BTP-aware entity (it could be used to 1030 1031 route the message on to some other BTP entity). Thus, for the target address, only the "additional information" field is transmitted in the BTP message and the "additional 1032 1033 information" is opaque to parties other than the recipient. 1034

1035 For other addresses in BTP messages, all three components will be within the message.

- 1036
 1037 All messages that concern a particular Superior:Inferior relationship have an identifier
 1038 parameter for the target side as well as the compound target address. This allows full
- 1039 flexibility for implementation choices an implementation can:

 transactions, using the identifier parameter to locate the relevant state information; b) Use the same binding address for multiple business transactions and use the additional information to locate the information; or c) Use a different binding address for each business transaction. Which of these choices is used is opaque to the entity sending the message – both parts of the address and the identifier originated at the recipient of this message (and were transmitted as parameters of earlier messages in the opposite direction). In cases b) and c), the identifier is to some extent redundant, although interoperation requires that it always be present.		
BTP recovery requires that the state information for a Superior or Inferior is accessible after failure and that the peer can distinguish between temporary inaccessibility and the permanent non-existence of the state information. As is explained in "Redirection" below, BTP provides mechanisms – having a set of BTP addresses for some parameters, and the REDIRECT message – that make this possible, even if the recovered state information is on a different address to the original one (as may be the case if case c) above is used).		
 Request/response pairs Many of the messages combine in pairs as a request and its response. However, in some cases the response message is sent without a triggering request, or as a possible response to more than one type of request. To allow for this, the abstract message set treats each message as standalone; but where a request does expect a reply, a "reply-address" parameter will be present. For any message with a reply address parameter, in the case of certain errors, a FAULT message will be sent to the reply address instead of the expected reply. For messages which are specified as sent between Superior and Inferior, a FAULT message is sent to the peer. 		
 Compounding messages BTP messages may be sent in combination with each other, or with other (application) messages. There are two cases: a) Sending the messages together where the combination has semantic significance. One message is said to be "related to" the other – the combination is termed a "group". b) Sending of the messages where the combination has no semantic significance, but is merely a convenience or optimisation. This is termed "bundling" – the combination is termed a "bundle". The form A&B is used to refer to a combination (group) where message B is sent in relation 		

- the transmission of the bundle "A+B" is semantically identical to the transmission of A
 followed by the transmission of B.
- 1089

1103

- 1090Only certain combinations of messages are possible in a group, and the meaning of the1091relation is specifically defined for each such combination in the next section. A particular1092group is treated as a unit for transmission it has a single target address. This is usually that1093of one of the messages in the group the specification for the group defines which.
- 1095 A "bundle" of messages may contain both unrelated messages and groups of related 1096 messages. The only constraint on which messages and groups can be bundled is that all have the same binding address, but may have different "additional information" values. (Messages 1097 1098 within a related group may have different addresses, where the rules of their relatedness 1099 permit this). Unless constrained by the binding, any messages or groups that are to be sent to the same binding address may be bundled – the fact that the binding addresses are the same is 1100 1101 a necessary and sufficient condition for the sender to determine that the messages can be 1102 bundled.
- 1104A particular and important case of related messages is where a BTP CONTEXT message is1105sent related to an application message. In this case, the target of the application message1106defines the destination of the CONTEXT message. The receiving implementation may in fact1107remove the CONTEXT before delivering the application message to the application (Service)1108proper, but from the perspective of the sender, the two are sent to the same place.1109The compounding mechanisms, and the multi-part address structures, support the "one-wire"1110and "one-shot" communication patterns.
- 1110 1111
- In "one-wire", all message exchanges between two sides of a Superior: Inferior relationship, 1112 including the associated application messages, pass via the same "endpoints". These 1113 "endpoints" may in fact be relays, routing messages on to particular actors within their 1114 domain. The onward routing will require some further addressing, but this has to be opaque to 1115 the sender. This can be achieved if the relaying endpoint ensures that all addresses for actors 1116 1117 in its domain have the relay's address as their binding address, and any routing information it will need in its own domain is placed in the additional information. (This may involve the 1118 relay changing addresses in messages as they pass through it on the way out). On receiving a 1119 1120 message, it determines the within-domain destination from the received additional information (which is thus rewritten) and forwards the message appropriately. The sender is 1121 1122 unaware of this, and merely sees addresses with the same binding address, which it is permitted to bundle. The content of the "additional information" is a matter only for the relay 1123 - it could put an entire BTP address in there, or other implementation-defined information. 1124 1125 Note that a quite different one-wire implementation can be constructed where there is no 1126 relaying, but the receiving entity effectively performs all roles, using the received identifiers to locate the appropriate state. 1127
- 1128

"One-shot" communication makes it possible to send an application message, receive the
application reply, enrol an Inferior to be responsible for the confirm/cancel of the operations
of those message and inform the Superior that the Inferior is prepared, all in one two-way
exchange across the network (e.g. one request/reply of a carrier protocol).. The application
request is sent with a related CONTEXT message. The application response is sent with a

1134 1135 1136 1137 1138 1139 1140 1141	relation group of CONTEXT_REPLY/related, ENROL/no-rsp-req message and a PREPARED message. This is possible even if the Superior address is different from the address of the application element that sends the original message (if the application exchange is request/reply, there may not even be an identifiable address for the application element). The target addresses of the ENROL and PREPARED (the Superior address) are not transmitted; the actor that was originally responsible for adding the CONTEXT to the outbound application message remembers the Superior address and forwards the ENROL and PREPARED appropriately.
1142 1143 1144 1145 1146 1147	With "one-shot", if there are multiple Inferiors created as a result of a single application message, there is an ENROL and PREPARED message for each sent related to the CONTEXT_REPLY. If an operation fails, a CANCELLED message is sent instead of a PREPARED.
1148 1149 1150 1151 1152 1153	If the CONTEXT has "superior-type" of "atom", then subsequent messages to the same Service, with the same related CONTEXT/atom, can have their associated operations put under the control of the same Inferior, and only a CONTEXT_REPLY/completed is sent back with the response (if the new operations fail, it will be necessary to send back CONTEXT_REPLY/repudiated, or send CANCELLED). If the "superior type" on the CONTEXT is "cohesive", each operation will require separate enrolment.
1154 1155 1156 1157 1158	Whether the "one-shot" mechanism is used is determined by the implementation on the responding (Inferior) side. This may be subject to configuration and may also be constrained by the application or by the binding in use.
1159	Extensibility
1160 1161 1162 1163 1164 1165 1166 1167 1168 1169 1170 1171 1172 1173 1174	To simplify interoperation between implementations of this edition of BTP with implementations of future editions, the "must-be-understood" sub-parameter as specified for Qualifiers may be defined for use with any parameter added to an existing message in a future revision of this specification. The default for "must-be-understood" shall be "true", so an implementation receiving an unrecognised parameter without a "false" value for "must-be-understood" shall not accept it (the FAULT value "UnrecognisedParameter" is available, but other errors, including lower-layer parsing/unmarshalling errors may be reported instead). If "must-be-understood" with the value "false" is present as a sub-parameter of a parameter in any message, a receiving implementation should ignore the parameter.
1174 1175	No special mechanism is provided to allow for the introduction of completely new messages.
1176 1177	Inferior handle
1178 1179	Some of the messages exchanged between a Terminator and a Decider are concerned with the individual Inferiors enrolled with the Decider, and not with the business transaction as a

- whole. These messages distinguish the Inferiors of Decider using an "inferior handle". This iscreated by the Decider and is unambiguous within the scope of the Decider .
- 1182

1193

1195

1183 The "inferior handle" is distinct from the "inferior identifier" passed on an ENROL message 1184 (among other places). The latter is created by the Inferior (or its enroller) and is required to be 1185 unambiguous within the scope of the address-as-inferior on the ENROL (and unambiguous 1186 within **any** of the individual addresses in that set of BTP addresses - the identifier must 1187 identify the Inferior across all the places it might migrate to or that have recovery 1188 responsibility for it).

The "inferior handle" is only used by the Terminator to refer to the inferiors of the Decider.
In messages between the Decider and its Inferiors, the address-as-inferior and inferior
identifier are used.

1194 Messages

1196 **Qualifiers**

1197

1198 All messages have a Qualifiers parameter which contains zero or more Qualifier values. A 1199 Qualifier has sub-parameters:

Sub-parameter	Туре
qualifier name	string
qualifier group	URI
must-be-understood	Boolean
to-be-propagated	Boolean
content	Arbitrary – depends on type

- 1201 1202 Qualifier group ensures the Qualifier name is unambiguous. Qualifiers in the 1203 same group need not have any functional relationship. The qualifier group will typically be used to identify the specification that defines the qualifier's meaning 1204 and use. Qualifiers may be defined in this or other standard specifications, in 1205 specifications of a particular community of users or of implementations or by 1206 1207 bilateral agreement. 1208 1209 Qualifier name this identifies the meaning and use of the Qualifier, using a name 1210 that is unambiguous within the scope of the Qualifier group. 1211
- 1212Must-be-understoodif this has the value "true" and the receiving entity does1213not recognise the Qualifier type (or does not implement the necessary1214functionality), a FAULT "UnsupportedQualifier" shall be returned and the1215message shall not be processed. Default is "true".1216

1217	To-be-propagated if this has the value "true" and the receiving entity passes the
1218	BTP message (which may be a CONTEXT, but can be other messages) onwards
1219	to other entities, the same Qualifier value shall be included. If the value is
1220	"false", the Qualifier shall not be automatically included if the BTP message is
1221	passed onwards. (If the receiving entity does support the qualifier type, it is
1222	possible a propagated message may contain another instance of the same type,
1223	even with the same Content – this is not considered propagation of the original
1224	qualifier.). Default is "false".
1225	
1226	Content the type (which may be structured) and meaning of the content is
1227	defined by the specification of the Qualifier.
1228	
1229	
1230	Messages not restricted to outcome or control relationships.
1231	
1232	The messages in this section are used between various roles.CONTEXT message is used in
1233	the Initiator: Factory relationship (when it is related to BEGIN or to BEGUN), and related to
1234	an application 'message' to propagate the business transaction between parts of the
1235	application.CONTEXT_REPLY is used as the reply to a CONTEXT.REQUEST_STATUS
1236	can be issued to, and STATUS returned by any of Decider, Superior or Inferior. FAULT can
1237	be used on any relationship to indicate an error condition back to the sender of a message.
1238	
1239	CONTEXT
1240	
1241	A CONTEXT is supplied by (or on behalf of) a Superior and related to one or more
1242	application messages. (The means by which this relationship is represented is determined by
1243	the binding and the binding mechanisms of the application protocol.) The "superior type"
1244	parameter identifies whether the Superior will apply the same decision to all Inferiors
1245	enrolled using the same superior identifier ("superior type" is "atom") or whether it may
1246	apply different decisions ("superior type" is "cohesion").

Parameter	Туре
address-as-superior	Set of BTP addresses
superior identifier	Identifier
reply-address	BTP address
superior type	cohesion/atom
qualifiers	List of qualifiers

- 1250address-as-superiorthe address to which ENROL and other messages from an1251enrolled Inferior are to be sent. This can be a set of alternative addresses.1252superior identifier
- 1253superior identifieridentifies the Superior within the scope of the address-as-1254superior

1255					
1256	reply-address the address	reply-address the address to which a replying CONTEXT_REPLY is to be sent.			
1257	•	This may be different each time the CONTEXT is transmitted – it refers to the			
1258		destination of a replying CONTEXT_REPLY for this particular transmission of the CONTEXT			
1259	the CONTEXT.				
1260 1261	superior type identifies	superior type identifies whether the CONTEXT refers to a Cohesion or an			
1261	Atom. Default is atom.	whether the CONTEXT fefers to a Concision of an			
1263					
1264					
1265	qualifiers standardised of	r other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Transaction			
1266	timelimit" is carried by C	ONTEXT.			
1267					
1268 1269	application messages, BEGIN and BE	or CONTEXT as it is only transmitted in relation to the			
1209	application messages, BEGIN and BE	GUN.			
1270	The forms CONTEXT/cohesion and C	CONTEXT/atom refer to CONTEXT messages with the			
1272	superior type with the appropriate value	•			
1273					
1274					
1275 1276	CONTEXT_REPLY				
1270	CONTEXT REPLY is sent after rece	int of CONTEXT (related to application message(s)) to			
1278		TEXT_REPLY is sent after receipt of CONTEXT (related to application message(s)) to ate whether all necessary enrolments have already completed (ENROLLED has been			
1279	received) or will be completed by EN	(ved) or will be completed by ENROL messages sent in relation to the			
1280		TEXT_REPLY or if an enrolment attempt has failed. CONTEXT_REPLY may be sent			
1281		d to an application message (typically the response to the application message related to ONTEXT). In some bindings the CONTEXT_REPLY may be implicit in the application			
1282 1283	message.	CONTEXT_REPLY may be implicit in the application			
1283	message.				
	Parameter	Туре			
	target-address	BTP address			
	superior-address	BTP address			
	superior identifier	Identifier			
	completion_status	complete/related/repudiated			
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers			
1285	Quanters				
1285	target-address the addre	ess to which the CONTEXT REPLY is sent. This shall			
1280		target-address the address to which the CONTEXT_REPLY is sent. This shall be the "reply-address" from the CONTEXT.			
1288	1 5				
1289		superior-address one of the addresses from the address-as-superior from the			
1290	· · · ·	CONTEXT. (The parameter is present in CONTEXT_REPLY to disambiguate			
1291	the superior identifier.)				
1292					

1293	superior identifie	r the superior identifier from the CONTEXT		
1294				
1295	completion_state	completion_status: reports whether all enrol operations made necessary by the		
1296	receipt of the earl	receipt of the earlier CONTEXT message have completed. Values are		
1297	-			
	Value	meaning		
	completed	All enrolments (if any) have succeeded already		
	Related	At least some enrolments are to be performed by ENROL messages related to the CONTEXT_REPLY. All other enrolments (if any) have succeeded already.		
	repudiated	At least one enrolment has failed. The implications of receiving the CONTEXT have not been honoured.		
1298				
1299	qualifiers standa	rdised or other qualifiers.		
1300	·	1		
1301	The form CONTEXT_REPLY	Completed, CONTEXT_REPLY/related and		
1302	CONTEXT_REPLY/repudiat	ed refer to CONTEXT_REPLY messages with status having the		
1303	appropriate value. The form C	riate value. The form CONTEXT_REPLY/ok refers to either of		
1304	CONTEXT_REPLY/complete	TEXT_REPLY/completed or CONTEXT_REPLY/related.		
1305				
1306	If there are no necessary enrolments (e.g. the application messages related to the received			
1307	CONTEXT did not require the enrolment of any Inferiors), then			
1308	CONTEXT_REPLY/completed is used.			
1309				
1310	If a CONTEXT_REPLY/repudiated is received, the receiving implementation must ensure			
1311	that the business transaction w	vill not be confirmed.		
1312				
1313				
1314	REQUEST_STATUS			
1315				
1316	Sent to an Inferior, Superior o	r to a Decider to ask it to reply with STATUS. The receiver		
1317	may reject the request with a l	FAULT(StatusRefused).		

1317 may reject the request with a FAULT(StatusRefused).1318

	Parameter	Туре	
	target address	BTP address	
	reply address	BTP address	
	target-identifier	Identifier	
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1319			
1320	target address the address to which the REQUEST_STATUS message is sent. This can be any of address-as-decider, address-as-inferior or address-as-superior.		
1321			

1322						
1323	reply address the addre	reply address the address to which the replying STATUS should be sent.				
1324		target identifier. The identifier for the business transaction, or part of business				
1325	•	target identifier The identifier for the business transaction, or part of business				
1326		transaction whose status is sought. If the target-adddress is an address-as-decider,				
1327	-	this parameter shall be the "transaction-identifier" on the BEGUN message. If the target-address is an address-as-inferior, this parameter shall be the "inferior-				
1328		target-address is an address-as-inferior, this parameter shall be the "inferior- identifier" on the ENROL message. If the target-address is a an address-as-				
1329		superior, this parameter shall be the "superior-identifier" on the CONTEXT.				
1330						
1331 1332	quaimers standardised	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.				
1333	Types of FAULT possible (sent to re	nly address)				
1334	Types of Tree possible (sent to re	pry address)				
1335	General					
1336		– if the receiver is not prepared to report its status to the				
1337	sender of this message					
1338	8	action – if the target-identifier is unknown				
1339						
1340						
1341 S	TATUS					
1242						
1342						
1343		er in reply to a REQUEST_STATUS, reporting the				
1343 1344	Sent by a Inferior, Superior or Decide overall state of the transaction tree not					
1343	overall state of the transaction tree no	ode represented by the sender.				
1343 1344						
1343 1344	overall state of the transaction tree no	ode represented by the sender.				
1343 1344	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter	ode represented by the sender.				
1343 1344	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address	ode represented by the sender. Type BTP address				
1343 1344	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress	ode represented by the sender. Type BTP address BTP address				
1343 1344	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier	bde represented by the sender. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier				
1343 1344	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status	bde represented by the sender. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below				
1343 1344 1345 1345	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers	bde represented by the sender. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers				
1343 1344 1345	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers target address the address	bde represented by the sender. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers ess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply				
1343 1344 1345 1346 1346	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers	bde represented by the sender. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers ess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply				
1343 1344 1345 1346 1347 1348	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers target address the addres address on the REQUES	bde represented by the sender. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers ess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply				
1343 1344 1345 1345 1346 1347 1348 1349 1350 1351	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers target address the addre address on the REQUES responders-address the	bde represented by the sender. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers ess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply T_STATUS message				
1343 1344 1345 1346 1347 1348 1349 1350 1351 1352	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers target address the addre address on the REQUES responders-address the address-as-inferior, addre identifier, this determine	Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers ess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply T_STATUS message e address of the sender of the STATUS message – one of e address of the sender of the STATUS message – one of e who the message is from) If the sender has different				
1343 1344 1345 1345 1346 1347 1348 1349 1350 1351 1352 1353	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers target address the addre address on the REQUES responders-address the address-as-inferior, addre identifier, this determine addresses as multiple rol	Dede represented by the sender. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers ess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply T_STATUS message e address of the sender of the STATUS message – one of ess-as-decider, address-as-superior(with the responders-s s who the message is from) If the sender has different es (as Decider, Inferior or Superior), this shall be the				
1343 1344 1345 1345 1346 1347 1348 1349 1350 1351 1352 1353 1354	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers target address the addre address on the REQUES responders-address the address-as-inferior, addre identifier, this determine addresses as multiple rol	Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers ess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply T_STATUS message e address of the sender of the STATUS message – one of e address of the sender of the STATUS message – one of e who the message is from) If the sender has different				
1343 1344 1345 1345 1345 1346 1347 1348 1349 1350 1351 1352 1353 1354 1355	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers target address the addre address on the REQUES responders-address the address-as-inferior, addre identifier, this determine addresses as multiple rol address on which the RE	Description Type BTP address BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers Eess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply T_STATUS message e address of the sender of the STATUS message – one of ess-as-decider, address-as-superior(with the responders-s who the message is from) If the sender has different es (as Decider, Inferior or Superior), this shall be the the CUEST_STATUS was received.				
1343 1344 1345 1345 1346 1347 1348 1349 1350 1351 1352 1353 1354 1355 1356	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers target address the addre address on the REQUES responders-address the address-as-inferior, addre identifier, this determine addresses as multiple rol address on which the RE	Decempresented by the sender. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers ess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply T_STATUS message e address of the sender of the STATUS message – one of ess-as-decider, address-as-superior(with the responders-s s who the message is from) If the sender has different es (as Decider, Inferior or Superior), this shall be the QUEST_STATUS was received. he identifier of the state, aligned with the responders-				
1343 1344 1345 1345 1345 1346 1347 1348 1349 1350 1351 1352 1353 1354 1355	overall state of the transaction tree no Parameter target address respondersaddress responders-identifier status qualifiers target address the addre address on the REQUES responders-address the address-as-inferior, addre identifier, this determine addresses as multiple rol address on which the RE responders-identifier the address. If the sender has	Description Type BTP address BTP address BTP address Identifier See below List of qualifiers Eess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply T_STATUS message e address of the sender of the STATUS message – one of ess-as-decider, address-as-superior(with the responders-s who the message is from) If the sender has different es (as Decider, Inferior or Superior), this shall be the the CUEST_STATUS was received.				

1359statusstates the current status of the transaction tree node represented by the1360sender. Some of the values are only issued if the sender is an Inferior. If the1361transaction tree node is both Superior and Inferior (i.e. is a sub-coordinator or1362sub-composer), and two status values would be valid for the current state, it is the1363sender's option which one is used.1364

status value	Meaning from Superior	Meaning from Inferior
Created	Not applicable	The Inferior exists (and is addressable) but it has not been enrolled with a Superior
Enrolling	Not applicable	ENROL has been sent, but ENROLLED is awaited
Active	New enrolment of inferiors is possible	The Inferior is enrolled
Resigning	Not applicable	RESIGN has been sent; RESIGNED is awaited
Resigned	Not applicable	RESIGNED has been received
Preparing	Not applicable	PREPARE has been received; PREPARED has not been sent
Prepared	Not applicable	PREPARED has been sent; no outcome has been received or autonomous decision made
Confirming	Confirm decision has been made or CONFIRM has been received as Inferior but responses from inferiors are pending	CONFIRM has been received; CONFIRMED/response has not bee sent
Confirmed	CONFIRMED/responses have been received from all Inferiors	CONFIRMED/response has been sent
Cancelling	Cancel decision has been made but responses from inferiors are pending	CANCEL has been received or auto-cancel has been decided
Cancelled	CANCELLED has been received from all Inferiors	CANCELLED has been sent
cancel- contradiction	Not applicable	Autonomous cancel decision was made, CONFIRM received; CONTRADICTION has not been received
confirm- contradiction	Not applicable	Autonomous confirm decision was made, CANCEL received; CONTRADICTION has not been received

	S	status value	Meaning from Superior		Meaning from Inferior
	l	Hazard	A hazard has been repor at least one Inferior	ted from	A hazard has been discovered; CONTRADICTION has not been received
	(Contradicted	Not applicable		CONTRADICTION has been received
	l	Unknown	No state information for the target-identifier exists	he	No state information for the target-identifier exists
	I	Inaccessible	There may be state inform for this target-identifier bu cannot be reached/existence cannot be determined	ut it	There may be state information for this target-identifier but it cannot be reached/existence cannot be determined
1365 1366		qualifie	rs standardised or other	qualifie	rs.
1367 1368	Types	of FAULT po			
1369	19903	or meet pe	General		
1370 1371			General		
1372 1373	FAULT				
1373 1374 1375				ondition	
		Paramet	ter	Туре	
		target ad	ldress	BTP add	dress
		superior	identifier	Identifie	r
		inferior ic	dentifier	Identifier	r
		fault type	<u>)</u>	See belo	DW .
		fault data	3	See belo	2W
		qualifiers	5	List of q	ualifiers
1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 1385 1386	 target address the address to which the FAULT is sent. This may be the reply address from a received message or the address of the opposite side (superior/inferior) as given in a CONTEXT or ENROL message superior identifier the superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message and as used on the ENROL message (present only if the FAULT is sent to the superior). inferior identifier the inferior identifier as on the ENROL message (present only if the FAULT is sent to the superior). 				

1387	fault type identifies the nature of the error, as specified for each of the main
1388	messages.
1389	
1390	fault data information relevant to the particular error. Each fault type defines the
1391	content of the fault data:
1392	

fault type	meaning	fault data
CommunicationFailure	Any fault arising from the carrier mechanism and communication infrastructure.	Determined by the carrier mechanism and binding specification
DuplicateInferior	An inferior with the same address and identifier is already enrolled with this Superior	The identifier
General	Any otherwise unspecified problem	Free text explanation
InvalidDecider	The address the message was sent to is not valid (at all or for this Terminator and transaction identifier)	The address
InvalidInferior	The Superior is known but the Inferior identified by the address- as-inferior and identifier are not enrolled in it	The Inferior Identity (address-as- inferior and identifier)
InvalidSuperior	The received identifier is not known or does not identify a known Superior	The identifier
StatusRefused	The receiver will not report the request status (or inferior statuses) to this StatusRequestor	Free text explanation
InvalidTerminator	The address the message was sent to is not valid (at all or for this Decider and transaction identifier)	The address
UnknownParameter	A BTP message has been received with an unrecognised parameter	Free text explanation
UnknownTransaction	The transaction-identifier is unknown	The transaction-identifier
UnsupportedQualifier	A qualifier has been received that is not recognised and on which "must-be-Understood" is "true".	Qualifier group and name
WrongState	The message has arrived when the recipient is in an invalid state.	

1394

1395 1396		UnknownParameter	A BTP message has been received with an unrecognised	Free text explanation
1397		q	parameter	
1398		U		
1399		Qualifiers standardise	ed or other qualifiers.	
1400				
1401			anism used for the transmission of	6
1402 1403			essages in a different order than the standard should be ignored.	
1404				
1405	REQUE	EST_INFERIOR_STATUSE	S, INFERIOR_STATUSES	
1406 1407	REOU	EST INFERIOR STATUS	ES may be sent to and INFERIOR	8 STATUSES sent from
1408			asking it to report on the status of	
1409		rs (if any). Since Deciders a	· ·	-
1410	-		SES with INFERIOR_STATUSES	•
1411 1412			and INFERIOR_STATUSES is a Decider, these messages are desc	
1413		es used in the control relati		inded below under the
1414				
1415	Messag	es used in the outcome	relationships	
1416 1417	ENROL			
1418	LINKOL	-		
1419	A reque	A request to a Superior to ENROL an Inferior. This is typically issued after receipt of a		
1420		EXT message in relation to		
1421 1422	The act	or issuing ENROL plays th	e role of Enroller.	
1122		Parameter	type	
		target address	BTP address	
		superior identifier	Identifier	
		reply requested	Boolean	
		reply address	BTP address	
		address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses	
		inferior identifier	Identifier	
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1423				
1424			ldress to which the ENROL is sen	t. This will be the
1425		address-as-superior fro	om the CONTEXT message.	

1427	superior identifier. T	he superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message	
1427	superior identifier. 1	he superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message	
1428	roply requested time	if an ENDOLLED reasons is required false atherwise	
1429	Default is false.	if an ENROLLED response is required, false otherwise.	
1430	Default is faise.		
1432	renly address the ad	dress to which a replying ENROLLED is to be sent, if	
1432		uless to which a replying ENCOLLED is to be sent, if ue. If this field is absent and "reply requested" is true, the	
1433		be sent to the "address-as-inferior" (or one of them, at	
1434	sender's option)	se sent to the address-as-interior (of one of them, at	
1436	sender s option)		
1437	address-as-inferior	the address to which PREPARE, CONFIRM, CANCEL and	
1438		messages for this Inferior are to be sent.	
1439	Ser Eldok_STATE	messages for this merior are to be sent.	
1440	inferior identifier an	identifier that unambiguously identifies this Inferior within	
1441		e address-as-inferior set of BTP-addresses.	
1442	the scope of any of th		
1443	qualifiers standardise	ed or other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Inferior	
1444	name" may be presen	· ·	
1445	hane may be presen		
1446	Types of FAULT possible (sent to	Reply address)	
1447			
1448	General		
1449		<i>ior</i> – if superior identifier is unknown	
1450	-	<i>Prior</i> – if inferior with at least one of the set address-as-	
1450	•	me and the same inferior identifier is already enrolled	
1452		- if it is too late to enrol new Inferiors (generally if the	
1453		already sent a PREPARED message to its superior or	
1454	A	if it has already issued CONFIRM to other Inferiors).	
1455			
1456	The form ENROL/rsp-req refers to	o an ENROL message with "reply requested" having the	
1457		refers to an ENROL message with "reply requested" having	
1458	the value "false"		
1459			
1460	ENROL/no-rsp-req is typically set	nt in relation to CONTEXT_REPLY/related. ENROL/rsp-	
1461	req is typically when CONTEXT_	REPLY/completed will be used (after the ENROLLED	
1462	message has been received.)		
1463			
1464	ENROLLED		
1465			
1466	· · ·	ENROL/rsp-req message, to indicate the Inferior has been	
1467	successfully enrolled (and will the	refore be included in the termination exchanges)	
1468			
	Parameter	Туре	

Parameter	Туре
target address	BTP address
inferior identifier	Identifier

		Parameter	Туре	
		inferior-handle	Handle	
1460		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1469 1470		target address the address to w	hich the ENROLLED is sent. This will be the	
1470		•	nessage (or one of the address-as-inferiors if the	
1472		reply address was empty)		
1473				
1474		inferior identifier The inferior id	lentifier as on the ENROL message	
1475				
1476 1477			lle that will identify this newly enrolled Inferior messages between the Superior (acting as a	
1477			s parameter is optional. The value shall be	
1479		different for each enrolled Inferio		
1480			-	
1481		qualifiers standardised or other	qualifiers.	
1482 1483				
1485	No FAULT messages are issued on receiving ENROLLED.			
1485				
	RESIGN			
1487				
1488 1489	Sent from an enrolled Inferior to the Superior to remove the Inferior from the enrolment. This can only be sent if the operations of the business transaction have had no effect as perceived			
1490	by the Infe	-	less transaction have had no effect as perceived	
1491				
1492	RESIGN may be sent at any time prior to the sending of a PREPARED or CANCELLED			
1493	message (which cannot then be sent). RESIGN may be sent in response to a PREPARE			
1494 1495	message.			
1190		Parameter	type	
		target address	BTP address	
		superior identifier	identifier	
		address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses	
		inferior identifier	identifier	
		response requested	Boolean	
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1496				
1497	target address the address to which the RESIGN is sent. This will be the			
1498 1499		superior address as used on the ENROL message.		
1499		superior-identifier The superior	identifier as on the ENROL message	
1500		superior mentioner the superior	Remainer as on the LITCOL message	

1501			
1501	address-as	-inferior The address	s-as-inferior as on the earlier ENROL message
1502			determines who the message is from)
1505	(with the init	terior identifier, this o	acternines who the message is nomy
1505	inferior-ide	ntifier The inferior i	dentifier as on the earlier ENROL message
1505			dentifier as on the carrier Er (KOE message
1507	response-re	enuested is set to "t	rue" if a RESIGNED response is required.
1508			rue in a RESTOTIED response is required.
1509	qualifiers s	standardised or other	qualifiers
1510	quamers s		quaimers.
1510	Note RESIGN is equ	vivalent to readonly	vote in some other protocols, but can be issued
1512	early.	invalent to readonly	vote in some other protocols, out can be issued
1512	carry.		
1514	Types of FAULT possib	ble (sent to address-as	s-inferior)
1515	- JF	(
1516	Ger	neral	
1517	Inva	alidSuperior – if sup	erior identifier is unknown
1518			NROL had been received for this address-as-
1519		rior and identifier (Ir	
1520			PARED or CANCELLED has already been
1521		eived by the Superior	•
1522		j i i i	
1523	The form RESIGN/rsp-r	req refers to an RESI	GN message with "reply requested" having the
1524	value "true"; RESIGN /no-rsp-req refers to an RESIGN message with "reply requested"		
1525	having the value "false"		
1526			
1527			
1528	RESIGNED		
1529			
1530	Sent in reply to a RESIC	SN/rsp-req message.	
1531			
	Parameter		Туре
	target addres	S	BTP address
	inferior identil	fier	Identifier
	qualifiers		List of qualifiers
1520	quamers		
1532	torgat addr	occ the oddress to	high the DECICNED is cart. This will be the
1533 1534	0		hich the RESIGNED is sent. This will be the
1534	auuress-as-1	nferior from the ENF	NOL message.
1535	inferior ide	ntifier The inferior i	dentifier as on the earlier ENROL message for
1530	this Inferior		centure as on the earlier ENKOL message for
1537	uns mienor		
1538	aualifiare a	tandardised or other	qualifiers
1559	qualitiers s	anuaruiseu or other	quaimers.
1340			

- 1541 After receiving this message the Inferior will not receive any more messages with this 1542 address-as-inferior and identifier.
- 1543 1544

No FAULT messages are issued on receiving RESIGNED.

1545 1546 **PREPARE**

1547

1548Sent from Superior to an Inferior from whom ENROL but neither CANCELLED nor1549RESIGN have been received, requesting a PREPARED message. PREPARE can be sent after1550receiving a PREPARED message.

Parameter	Туре
target address	BTP address
inferior identifier	Identifier

	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1553		
1554	target address t	he address to which the PREPARE message is sent. When sent
1555	from Superior to	Inferior, this will be the address-as-inferior from the ENROL
1556	message.	
1557	-	
1558	inferior identifier	When sent from Superior to Inferior, the inferior identifier as
1559	on the earlier EN	ROL message.
1560		
1561		
1562	qualifiers standa	rdised or other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Minimal
1563	inferior timeout"	is carried by PREPARE.
1564		
1565		
1566	0	nferior should reply with a PREPARED, CANCELLED or
1567	RESIGN.	
1568		
1569	Types of FAULT possible (se	nt to Superior address)
1570		
1571	General	
1572		<i>ferior</i> – if inferior identifier is unknown, or an inferior-handle
1573	on the inferiors-li	st is unknown
1574	WrongSi	<i>tate</i> – if a CONFIRM or CANCEL has already been received by
1575	this Infer	ior.
1576		
1577		

1578 **PREPARED**

1579

1580 Sent from Inferior to Superior, either unsolicited or in response to PREPARE, but only when
1581 the Inferior has determined the operations associated with the Inferior can be confirmed and
1582 can be cancelled, as may be instructed by the Superior. The level of isolation is a local matter
1583 (i.e. it is the Inferiors choice, as constrained by the shared understanding of the application
1584 exchanges) – other access may be blocked, may see applied results of operations or may see
1585 the original state.

Parameter Type BTP address target address superior identifier Identifier address-as-inferior Set of BTP addresses inferior identifier Identifier default is cancel Boolean qualifiers List of qualifiers 1587 1588 target address the address to which the PREPARED is sent. This will be the 1589 Superior address as on the ENROL message. 1590 1591 superior identifier When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, 1592 the superior identifier as on the ENROL message 1593 1594 address-as-inferior When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, 1595 the address-as-inferior as on the earlier ENROL message (with the inferior 1596 identifier, this determines who the message is from) 1597 1598 inferior identifier The inferior identifier as on the ENROL message 1599 1600 **default is cancel** if "true", the Inferior states that if the outcome at the Superior is to cancel the operations associated with this Inferior, no further messages need 1601 1602 be sent to the Inferior. If the Inferior does not receive a CONFIRM message, it 1603 will cancel the associated operations. The value "true" will invariably be used with a qualifier indicating under what circumstances (usually a timeout) an 1604 autonomous decision to cancel will be made. If "false", the Inferior will expect 1605 a CONFIRM or CANCEL message as appropriate, even if qualifiers indicate that 1606 an autonomous decision will be made. 1607 1608 qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Inferior 1609 1610 timeout" may be carried by PREPARED. 1611 1612 On sending a PREPARED, the Inferior undertakes to maintain its ability to confirm or cancel the effects of the associated operations until it receives a CONFIRM or CANCEL message. 1613

1614 1615 1616 1617 1618 1619 1620 1621 1622 1623 1624 1625	cancel" parameter affects only the that cancellation will occur. Types of FAULT possible (sent to <i>General</i> <i>InvalidSuper</i> <i>InvalidInferio</i> inferior and io	or other constraints on this promise. The "default is subsequent message exchanges and does not of itself state address-as-inferior) <i>ior</i> – if Superior identifier is unknown <i>or</i> – if no ENROL has been received for this address-as- dentifier, or if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior ers to a PREPARED message with "default is cancel" =		
1626 1627 1628 1629	"true". The unqualified form PRE cancel" = "false".	PARED refers to a PREPARED message with "default is		
1629 1630 1631	CONFIRM			
1632 1633	Sent by the Superior to an Inferior	from whom PREPARED has been received.		
	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	inferior identifier	Identifier		
1	qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
1634				
1635	•	target address the address to which the CONFIRM message is sent. This will		
1636	be the address-as-infe	rior from the ENROL message.		
1637 1638	inforior identifier. Th	a inferior identifier as on the partier ENDOL massage for		
1639	inferior identifier The inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for this Inferior.			
1640	uns menor.			
1641	qualifiers standardise	ed or other qualifiers.		
1642	4	1		
1643	On receiving CONFIRM, the Inferior is released from its promise to be able to undo the			
1644	÷	Inferior. The effects of the operations can be made available		
1645	to everyone (if they weren't alread	ły).		
1646				
1647	Types of FAULT possible (sent to	Superior address)		
1648				
1649	General			
1650		σ – if inferior identifier is unknown		
1651		- if no PREPARED has been sent by, or if CANCEL has		
1652	been received	by this Inferior.		
1653 1654				
1034				

1655 CONFIRMED

Sent after the Inferior has applied the confirmation, both in reply to CONFIRM or when the
 Inferior has made an autonomous confirm decision, and in reply to a
 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE if the Inferior decides to confirm its associated operations.

Parameter	Туре
target address	BTP address
superior identifier	Identifier
address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses
inferior identifier	Identifier

confirm received	Boolean
qualifiers	List of qualifiers

1663	target address the address to which the CONFIRMED is sent. When sent by an
1664	Inferior to a Superior, this will be the Superior address as on the CONTEXT
1665	message.
1666	
1667	superior identifier When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,
1668	this shall be the superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message.
1669	

- **address-as-inferior** When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, this shall be the address-as-inferior as on the earlier ENROL message (with the inferior identifier, this determines who the message is from).
 - **inferior identifier** When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, this shall be the inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message.

confirm received "true" if CONFIRMED is sent after receiving a CONFIRM message; "false" if an autonomous confirm decision has been made and either if no CONFIRM message has been received or the implementation cannot determine if CONFIRM has been received (due to loss of state information in a failure).

- qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.
- 1687 Types of FAULT possible (sent to address-as-inferior)

1689 1690 1691 1692 1693		<i>General</i> <i>InvalidSuperior</i> – if Superior identifier is unknown <i>InvalidInferior</i> – if no ENROL has been received for this address-as- inferior and identifier, or if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior.		
1694 1695 1696 1697		Note – A CONFIRMED message arriving before a CONFIRM message is sent, or after a CANCEL has been sent will occur when the Inferior has taken an autonomous decision and is not regarded as occurring in the wrong state. (The latter will cause a CONTRADICTION message to be sent.)		
1698 1699 1700 1701 1702		The form CONFIRMED/auto refers to a CONFIRMED message with "confirm received" = "false"; CONFIRMED/response refers to a CONFIRMED message with "confirm received" = "true".		
1703 1704	CANCEL			
1705 1706 1707	05 06 Sent by the Superior to an Inferior at any time before (and unless) CONFIRM has b		any time before (and unless) CONFIRM has been sent.	
		Parameter	Туре	
		target address	BTP address	
		inferior identifier	Identifier	
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1708				
1709		0	ress to which the CANCEL message is sent. When sent	
1710		from Superior to Inferior, this will be the address-as-inferior from the ENROL		
1711 1712		message.		
1712		inferior identifier When	n sent from Superior to Inferior, the inferior identifier as	
1714		on the earlier ENROL message.		
1715				
1716		qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.		

When sent to an Inferior, the effects of any operations associated with the Inferior should be
undone. If the Inferior had sent PREPARED, the Inferior is released from its promise to be
able to confirm the operations.

1722 Types of FAULT possible (sent to Superior address)1723

1724		General	
1725			if inferior identifier is unknown, or an inferior-handle
1726		on the inferiors-list is unk	nown
1727		<i>WrongState</i> – if	a CONFIRM has been received by this Inferior.
1728			
1729			
1730			
1731	CANCELLED		
1732			
1733			is applying) cancellation of the operations associated
1734	with the In	ferior. CANCELLED is set	nt from Inferior to Superior in the following cases:
1735			
1736	1.		nding PREPARED, to indicate the Inferior is unable to
1737		apply the operations in fu	ll and is cancelling all of them;
1738	2		
1739	2.	in reply to CANCEL, reg	ardless of whether PREPARED has been sent;
1740	2	often oon din e DDEDA DEI) and then making and annihing an autonomous
1741	3.	-	and then making and applying an autonomous
1742 1743		decision to cancel.	
1743	4.	in roply to CONFIDM O	NE_PHASE if the Inferior decides to cancel the
1744	4.	associated operations	NE_FITASE IT the Interior decides to cancel the
1746		associated operations	
1747	As is speci	fied in the state tables case	es 1, 2 and 3 are not always distinct in some
1748	·	ces of recovery and resend	•
1749		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	6
		Parameter	
		target address	BTP address
		superior identifier	Identifier
		address-as-inferior	Set of BTP address
		inferior identifier	Identifier
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1750		quaimers	
1750		torget address (1 11	
1751		-	ess to which the CANCELLED is sent. When sent by an
1752 1753		-	s will be the Superior address as on the CONTEXT
1755		message.	
1755		superior identifier When	the massage is sent from an Inferior to the Superior
1755		superior identifier When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, this shall be the superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message.	
1757		uns shan de the superior i	continer as on the COTTEXT message.
1101			

1758	address-as-inferior Whe	en the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,	
1759	this shall be the address-as-inferior as on the earlier ENROL message (with the		
1760	inferior identifier, this determines who the message is from).		
1761			
1762	inferior identifier When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, this		
1763	shall be the inferior ident	ifier as on the earlier ENROL message.	
1764			
1765	qualifiers standardised of	or other qualifiers.	
1766			
1767	Types of FAULT possible (sent to ad	laress-as-interior)	
1768	General		
1769		if Comparing identifier is write over	
1770	•	- if Superior identifier is unknown	
1771 1772		if no ENROL has been received for this address-as- tifier, or if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior	
1773		CONFIRM has been sent	
1774	wongstate - II	CONFIRM has been sent	
1//4			
1775	Note – A CANCELLED me	ssage arriving before a CANCEL message is	
1776		as been sent will occur when the Inferior has	
1777		on and is not regarded as occurring in the wrong	
1778	state. (The latter will cause a	CONTRADICTION message to be sent.)	
1770			
1779 1780			
1780	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		
1781	CONTINU_ONE_FIASE		
1782	Sent from a Superior to an enrolled I	nferior, when there is only one such enrolled Inferior. In	
1784	this case the two-phase exchange is not performed between the Superior and Inferior and the		
1785	outcome decision for the operations associated with the Inferior is determined by the Inferior.		
1786	L.		
	Parameter	Туре	
	target address	BTP address	
	inferior identifier	Identifier	
	report-hazard	boolean	
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1787			
1788	target address the addr	ess to which the CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE message is	
1789	sent This will be the add	ress-as-inferior on the ENROL message.	
1790			
1791		nferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for	
1792	this Inferior.		
1793			

1794	report hazard Defines whether the superior wishes to be informed if a mixed	
1795	condition occurs for the operations associated with the Inferior. If "report hazard"	
1796	is "true", the Inferior will reply with HAZARD if a mixed condition occurs, or if	
1797	the Inferior cannot determine that a mixed condition has not occurred. If "report	
1798	hazard" is false, the Inferior will report only its own decision, regardless of	
1799	whether that decision was correctly and consistently applied. Default is false.	
1800		
1801	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.	
1802		
1803	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE can be issued by a Superior to an Inferior from whom	
1804	PREPARED has been received (subject to the requirement that there is only one enrolled	
1805	Inferior).	
1806		
1807	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Superior address)	
1808		
1809	General	
1810	InvalidInferior – if inferior identifier is unknown	
1811	<i>WrongState</i> – if a PREPARE has already been received from this	
1812	Inferior	
1813		
1814	HAZARD	
1815		
1816	Sent when the Inferior has either discovered a "mixed" condition: that is unable to correctly	
1817	and consistently cancel or confirm the operations in accord with the decision (either the	
1818	received decision of the superior or its own autonomous decision), or when the Inferior is	
1819	unable to determine that a "mixed" condition has not occurred.	
1820		
1821	HAZARD is also used to reply to a CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE if the Inferior determines there	
1822	is a mixed condition within its associated operations or is unable to determine that there is not	
1823	a mixed condition.	
1824		
	Parameter Type	

	Parameter	Гуре
	target address	BTP address
	superior identifier	Identifier
	address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses
	inferior identifier	Identifier
	level	mixed/possible
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1825		
1826	target address the address to w	which the HAZARD is sent. This will be the
1827	superior address from the ENRC	
1828	-	-
1829	superior identifier The superior	r identifier as used on the ENROL message
1830		-

1831	address-as-inferior	The address-as-inferior as on the earlier ENROL message		
1832	(with the inferior identifier, this determines who the message is from)			
1833				
1834	inferior identifier The inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message			
1835				
1836	level indicates, with va	alue "mixed" that a mixed condition has definitely		
1837		occurred; or, with value "possible" that it is unable to determine whether a mixed		
1838	condition has occurred	l or not.		
1839				
1840	qualifiers standardise	d or other qualifiers.		
1841				
1842	Types of FAULT possible (sent to	address-as-inferior)		
1843				
1844	General			
1845		<i>or</i> – if Superior identifier is unknown		
1846		r – if no ENROL has been received for this address-as-		
1847	inferior and id	entifier, or if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior		
1848				
1849	The form UAZADD/mined refered	to a UAZADD massage with "laws", "mined" the form		
1850 1851		to a HAZARD message with "level" = "mixed", the form ZARD message with "level" = "possible".		
1851	HAZARD/possible felers to a HAZ	LARD message with level – possible.		
1852	CONTRADICTION			
1855	CONTRADICTION			
1855	Sent by the Superior to an Inferior	that has taken an autonomous decision contrary to the		
1856	decision for the atom. This is detected by the Superior when the 'wrong' one of			
1857	CONFIRMED or CANCELLED is received. CONTRADICTION is also sent in response to a			
1858	HAZARD message.			
1859	C			
	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	inferior identifier	Identifier		
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
1860				
1861	target address the ad	dress to which the CONTRADICTION message is sent.		
1862		ss-as-inferior from the ENROL message.		
1863	This will be the address	ss us menor nom die Er (KOE message.		
1864	inferior identifier The inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for			
1865	this Inferior.			
1866				
1867	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.			
1868	yumoro standardised of other quanters.			
1869	Types of FAULT possible (sent to	Superior address)		
1870	-			
1871	General			

1872 1873 1874 1875		<i>InvalidInferior</i> – if inferior identifier is unknown <i>WrongState</i> – if neither CONFIRMED or CANCELLED has been sent by this Inferior		
1875 1876 1877	SUPERIOR_S	ΓΑΤΕ		
1877 1878 1879	Sent by a S	Superior as a query to an In	nferior when	
1879 1880 1881	1.	in the active state		
1882 1883 1884	2. there is uncertainty what state the Inferior has reached (due to recovery from previous failure or other reason).			
1885 1886 1887	Also sent b particular s	t by the Superior to the Inferior in response to a received INFERIOR_STATE, in r states.		
		Parameter	Туре	
		target address	BTP address	
		inferior identifier	Identifier	
		Status	see below	
		reply requested	Boolean	
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1888 1889 1890 1891		target address the address to which the SUPERIOR_STATE message is sent. This will be the address-as-inferior from the ENROL message.		
1892 1893 1894		inferior identifier The inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for this Inferior.status states the current state of the Superior, in terms of its relation to this Inferior only.		
1895 1896 1897				
		status value	Meaning	
		active	The relationship with the Inferior is in the active state from the perspective of the Superior; ENROLLED has been sent, PREPARE has not been sent and PREPARED has not been received (as far as the Superior knows)	
		prepared-received	PREPARED has been received from the Inferior, but no outcome is yet available	
		inaccessible	The state information for the Superior, or for its relationship with this Inferior, if it exists, cannot be accessed at the moment. This should be a transient condition	

1000	unknown	The Inferior is not known – it does not exist from the perspective of the Superior. The Inferior can treat this as an instruction to cancel any associated operations		
1898				
1899		e, if SUPERIOR_STATE is sent as a query at the Superior's		
1900		initiative; false, if SUPERIOR_STATE is sent in reply to a received		
1901		or other message. Can only be true if status is active or		
1902	prepared-received.			
1903				
1904	qualifiers standardise	ed or other qualifiers.		
1905				
1906	The Inferior, on receiving SUPER	IOR_STATE with reply requested = true, should reply in a		
1907		ts state) repeating the previous message it sent or by		
1908	sending INFERIOR_STATE with	the appropriate status value.		
1909				
1910		sent if it has been determined for certain that the Superior		
1911		or (equivalently) it can be determined that the relationship		
1912		there could be persistent information corresponding to the		
1913		om the entity receiving an INFERIOR_STATE/*/y (or		
1914		perior or that entity cannot determine whether any such		
1915	persistent information exists or no	t, the response shall be Inaccessible.		
1916				
1917		UPERIOR_STATE/unknown is also used as a response to messages, other than		
1918	•	eceived when the Inferior is not known (and it is known		
1919	there is no state information for it).		
1920				
1921		cd refers to a SUPERIOR_STATE message status having a		
1922		tive, prepared-received, unknown and inaccessible) and		
1923		SUPERIOR_STATE/abcd/y refers to a similar message, but		
1924		he form SUPERIOR_STATE/*/y refers to a		
1925	SUPERIOR_STATE message wit	h "reply requested" = "true" and any value for status.		
1926				
1927				
1928	INFERIOR_STATE			
1929				
1930	Sent by an Inferior as a query when in the active state to a Superior, when (due recovery from			
1931	previous failure or other reason) there is uncertainty what state the Superior has reached.			
1932				
1933	Also sent by the Inferior to the Superior in response to a received SUPERIOR_STATE, in			
1934	particular states.			
1935				
	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	superior identifier	Identifier		
	address-as-inferior	BTP address		

	Parameter	Туре	
	inferior identifier	Identifier	
	Status	see below	
	reply requested	Boolean	
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1936	Qualifiers		
1937	target address the	address to which the INFERIOR_STATE is sent. This will	
1938	•	as used the original ENROL message.	
1939			
1940	superior identifier	The superior identifier as used on the ENROL message	
1941 1942	addross as inforior	The address as inferior as on the ENDOL massage (with the	
1942		The address-as-inferior as on the ENROL message (with the is determines who the message is from)	
1944			
1945	inferior identifier T	he inferior identifier as on the ENROL message	
1946			
1947		rrent state of the Inferior for the atomic business transaction,	
1948 1949	ENROL for) the Infe	o the last message sent to the Superior by (or in the case of erior	
1950			
	status value	meaning/previous message sent	
	active	The relationship with the Superior is in the active state from the perspective of the Inferior; ENROL has been sent, a decision to send PREPARED has not been made.	
	inaccessible	The state information for the relationship with the Superior, if it exists, cannot be accessed at the moment. This should be a transient condition	
	unknown	The Inferior is not known – it does not exist from the perspective of the Superior. The Inferior can be treated as cancelled	
1951 1952 1953 1954 1955 1956	Superior's initiative; SUPERIOR_STATE	reply requested "true" if INFERIOR_STATE is sent as a query at the Superior's initiative; "false" if INFERIOR_STATE is sent in reply to a received SUPERIOR_STATE or other message. Can only be "true" if "status" is "active" or "prepared-received". Can only be "true" if "status" is "active".	
1950 1957 1958	qualifiers standardis	sed or other qualifiers.	
1959 1960 1961		ERIOR_STATE with "reply requested" = "true", should reply g on its state) repeating the previous message it sent or by th the appropriate status value.	
1962 1963 1964	-	y be sent if it has been determined for certain that the Inferior hip with the Superior. If there could be persistent information	

1965		is not accessible from the entity receiving an		
1966	SUPERIOR_STATE/*/y (or other) message targetted on the Inferior or the entity cannot determine whether any such persistent information exists, the response shall be			
1967	2 1	it information exists, the response shall be		
1968	"inaccessible".			
1969 1970	INEEDIOD STATE/untrouve is also	a wood as a management to massagement other than		
1970 1971		o used as a response to messages, other than eived when the Inferior is not known (and it is known		
1971	there is no state information for it).	erved when the interior is not known (and it is known		
1972	there is no state information for it).			
1973	A SUPERIOR STATE/INFERIOR	STATE exchange that determines that one or both sides		
1975		e that the Inferior be cancelled (unlike some other two-		
1976		nship between Superior and Inferior, and related		
1977		ed, with new application messages carrying the same		
1978		is prepared but the Superior is active, there is no		
1979	required impact on the progression of			
1980				
1981	The form INFERIOR STATE/abcd	refers to a INFERIOR_STATE message status having a		
1982		e, unknown and inaccessible) and with "reply requested"		
1983	A	y refers to a similar message, but with "reply requested"		
1984	= "true". The form INFERIOR_STA	TE/*/y refers to a INFERIOR_STATE message with		
1985	"reply requested" = "true" and any v	value for status.		
1986				
1987				
1988				
1989				
1990	REDIRECT			
1991	~			
1992	· · · ·	ven for a Superior or Inferior is no longer valid and the		
1993		relevant state information is now accessible with a different address (but the same superior or inforior identifier)		
1994 1995	inferior identifier).			
1995	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	superior identifier	Identifier		
	inferior identifier	Identifier		
	old address	Set of BTP addresses		
	new address	Set of BTP addresses		
	new address	Set of DTP addresses		
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
1996				
1997		ess to which the REDIRECT is sent. This may be the		
1998		eived message or the address of the opposite side		
1999	(superior/inferior) as give	en in a CONTEXT or ENROL message		
2000				

2001	superior identifier The	superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message and		
2002	used on an ENROL mess	age. (present only if the REDIRECT is sent from the		
2003	Inferior).			
2004				
2005	inferior identifier The in	ferior identifier as on the ENROL message		
2006				
2007	-	us address of the sender of REDIRECT. A match is		
2008 2009	considered to apply if any	considered to apply if any of the old addresses match one that is already known.		
2007	new address. The (set of	f alternatives) new addresses to be used for messages		
2010	sent to this entity.	and matives) new addresses to be used for messages		
2012				
2013	qualifiers standardised of	or other qualifiers.		
2014	•	•		
2015	If the actor whose addres	s is changed is an Inferior, the new address value		
2016	replaces the address-as-ir	ferior as present in the ENROL.		
2017				
2018		s is changed is a Superior, the new address value		
2019 2020		ress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship).		
2020	in any other meenanism o	ised to establish the superior.interior relationship).		
2021				
2023				
2024	Messages used in control relation	ships		
2025	8	I Contraction of the second seco		
2026	BEGIN			
2027				
2028		Business Transaction. This may either be a new top-		
2029		omposer or Coordinator will be the Decider, or the new		
2030		ately made the Inferior within an existing Business		
2031 2032	Transaction (thus creating a sub-Com	poser or sub-Coordinator).		
2032	Parameter	Туре		
		•••		
	target address	BTP address		
	reply address	BTP address		
	transaction type	cohesion/atom		
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
2033				
2034	•	ess of the entity to which the BEGIN is sent. How this		
2035	-	ne nature of the entity are outside the scope of this		
2036	specification.	specification.		
2037 2038	ronly address the addre	reply address the address to which the replying BEGUN and related		
2038 2039		CONTEXT message should be sent.		
2057	CONTEXT message sho	ura de bent.		

2040 2041 2042 2043 2044 2045 2046 2047 2048 2049 2050 2051 2052 2053 2054	created; this value will be qualifiers standardised or timelimit" may be present transaction and will be co "Inferior name" may be p A new top-level Business Transaction BEGIN. A Business Transaction that is created if the CONTEXT message for	es whether a new Cohesion or new Atom is to be the "superior type" in the new CONTEXT r other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Transaction t on BEGIN, to set the timelimit for the new business pied to the new CONTEXT. The standard qualifier resent if there is a CONTEXT related to the BEGIN. is created if there is no CONTEXT related to the is to be Inferior in an existing Business Transaction is the existing Business Transaction is related to the sponsible for enrolling the new Composer or rior identified in that CONTEXT.
2055 2056 2057	determine which of the Inferi	s not provide a standardised means to ors of a sub-Composer are in its confirm set. application:inferior relationship.
2058 2059 2060 2061 2062 2063 2064 2065 2066 2067 2068 2069 2070	the corresponding value. Types of FAULT possible (sent to Rep General BEGUN	IN/atom refer to BEGIN with "transaction type" having ply address) s always a related CONTEXT, which is the CONTEXT
2070	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	address-as-decider	Set of BTP addresses
	transaction-identifier	Identifier
	inferior-handle	Handle
	address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2071 2072 2073 2074	target address the addre address from the BEGIN.	ess to which the BEGUN is sent. This will be the reply

	Parameter	Туре
2116		_
2115	parameter is present, it applies only to the ide	entified inferiors of the Decider (Composer).
2114	A A	ent, the request applies to all the inferiors; if the
2113		the Decider (Composer) on its relationships as
2112		g PREPARE to any that have not already sent
2111	Sent from a Terminator to a Decider, but onl	
2110		
2109	PREPARE_INFERIORS	
2108	No FAULT messages are issued on receiving	g BEGUN.
2107		DECIN
2106	are applied to the appropriate Composer or C	Coordinator).
2105	÷ • •	e inferior identifier on messages will ensure they
2104		the same bindings. Any may also be the same as
2103		XT may be the same or may be different. There
2102	At implementation option, the "address-as-d	
2101		
2100	qualifiers standardised or other	qualifiers.
2099		
2098	by the CONTEXT related to the	BEGIN. If this is a top-level transaction
2097		sed in the enrolment with the Superior identified
2096		at implementation option otherwise. If present, it
2095		eter shall be absent if this is a top-level
2094		
2093	different for each enrolled Inferi	or of that Superior.
2092		er) and its Terminator. The value shall be
2091		the Superior identified in the CONTEXT related
		new business transaction as in the inferiors-list
2089 2090		CONTEXT related to the BEGIN). If present, the
2088		The contract of the second test of t
		if this is a top-level transaction and may or may
2080	inforior bandla Shall ha sharet	if this is a top laval transportion and may or man
2085	uie deonn.	
2084 2085	the BEGIN.	uperior identified by the CONTEXT fetated to
2083		uperior identified by the CONTEXT related to
2082	*	nal, but if present shall be the inferior-identifier
2081		us-decider. If this is not a top-level transaction,
2080	transaction_identifier_identifier	the new Decider (Composer or Coordinator)
2080	to be sent, if a CONTEXT was I	erated to the DEGRA this parameter is absent
2078		elated to the BEGIN this parameter is absent
2077		QUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES messages are
2070	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION, C	
2073	BEGIN), this is the address to v	evel transaction (no CONTEXT related to the
2075	addross as decider for a ten la	wal transaction (no CONTEXT related to the

Parameter	Туре
target address	BTP address
reply address	BTP address

		transaction-identifier	Identifier	
		inferiors-list	List of inferior handles	
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
2117				
2118		•	o which the PREPARE_INFERIORS message is	
2119 2120		sent. This will be the decider-	-address from the BEGUN message.	
2120		ronly addross the address of	f the Terminotor conding the	
2121		reply address the address of PREPARE_INFERIORS mes	÷	
2122		TREFARE_INTERIORS IIE	ssage.	
2123		transaction identifier identi	fies the Decider and will be the transaction-identifier	
2124		from the BEGUN message.	hes the Decider and will be the transaction-identifier	
2126		from the BECCIV message.		
2127		inferiors-list defines which o	f the Inferiors of this Decider preparation is	
2128			er is absent, the PREPARE applies to all Inferiors.	
2129				
2130		qualifiers standardised or ot	her qualifiers.	
2131				
2132				
2133			-list parameter (all Inferiors if the parameter is	
2134	, ·		, CANCELLED or RESIGNED has been received,	
2135 2136		ider shall issue PREPARE. It will reply to the Terminator, using the reply address on EPARE_INFERIORS message, sending an INFERIOR_STATUSES message giving		
2130		÷	e inferiors-list parameter (all of them if the	
2137		was absent).	e menors-nst parameter (an of them if the	
2130	pulumeter	(as assent).		
2140	Types of F	AULT possible (sent to Superi	or address)	
2141				
2142		General		
2143		<i>InvalidDecider</i> – if D	Decider address is unknown	
2144		UnknownTransactic	<i>on</i> – if the transaction-identifier is unknown	
2145		<i>InvalidInferior</i> – if a	n inferior-handle on the inferiors-list is unknown	
2146		0	ONFIRM_TRANSACTION or	
2147			CTION has already been received by this	
2148		Composer.		
2149				
2150			fers to a PREPARE_INFERIORS message where	
2151 2152			the "inferiors list" parameter is present	
2152 2153	FNEFAKE	INFERIORS message where	the "inferiors-list" parameter is present.	
2155				
2155				
2156	CONFIRM_TR	ANSACTION		
2157				

- 2158Sent from a Terminator to a Decider to request confirmation of the business transaction. If the
business transaction is a Cohesion, the confirm-set is specified by the "inferiors-list"
- 2160 parameter.
- 2161

	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	reply address	BTP address
	transaction identifier	Identifier
	inferiors-list	List of inferior handles
	report-hazard	Boolean
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2162		
2163	-	which the CONFIRM_TRANSACTION message
2164	is sent. This will be the address-	as-decider on the BEGUN message.
2165	rophy addroses the statement of the	The second se
2166 2167	reply address the address of the CONFIRM_TRANSACTION r	÷
2167	CONTIRM_TRANSACTION I	nessage.
2160	transaction identifier identifie	s the Decider. This will be the transaction-
2170	identifier from the BEGUN message.	
2171		
2172		eriors enrolled with the Decider, if it is a
2173	Cohesion Composer, are to be confirmed. Shall be absent if the Decider is an	
2174	Atom Coordinator.	
2175 2176	report hazard Defines whether	the Terminator wishes to be informed of hazard
2170	•	ons within the business transaction. If "report
2178		vill wait until responses (CONFIRMED,
2179		ave been received from all of its inferiors,
2180	ensuring that any hazard events are reported. If "report hazard" is "false", the	
2181	Decider will reply with CONFIRM_COMPLETE or CANCEL_COMPLETE as soon as the decision for the transaction is known.	
2182 2183	soon as the decision for the tran	saction is known.
2183	qualifiers standardised or other	aualifiers
2184	quanters' standardised of other	quamers.
2186	If the "inferiors-list" parameter is present, th	e Inferiors identified shall be the "confirm-set" of
2187	the Cohesion. It the parameter is absent and	
2188		s. If the business transaction is an Atom, the
2189	"confirm-set" is automatically all the Inferio	ors.
2190 2191	Any Inferiors from which RESIGN is received	red are not counted in the confirm-set
2191	They interiors from which restors is receiv	ea are not counted in the commisset.
2192	If, for each of the Inferiors in the confirm-se	t, PREPARE has not been sent and PREPARED
2194	has not been received, PREPARE shall be is	

2195	
2196	NOTE If PREPARE has been sent but PREPARED not yet received from
2197	an Inferior in the confirm-set, it is an implementation option whether and
2198	when to re-send PREPARE. The Superior implementation may choose to re-
2199	send PREPARE if there are indications that the earlier PREPARE was not
2200	delivered.
2201	
2202	
2203	A confirm decision may be made only if PREPARED has been received from all Inferiors in
2203	the "confirm-set". The making of the decision shall be persistent (and if it is not possible to
2205	persist the decision, it is not made). If there is only one remaining Inferior in the "confirm
2205	set" and PREPARE has not been sent to it, CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE may be sent to it.
2207	
2208	All remaining Inferiors that are not in the confirm set shall be cancelled.
2209	The remaining interfors that are not in the contribution be cancelled.
220)	If a confirm decision is made and "report-hazard" was "false", a CONFIRM_COMPLETE
2211	message shall be sent to the "reply-address".
2212	nessage shan be sent to the repry address .
2212	If a cancel decision is made and "report-hazard" was "false", a CANCEL_COMPLETE
2213	message shall be sent to the "reply-address".
2214	nessage shan be sent to the repry dedress .
2215	If "report-hazard" was "true" and any HAZARD or contradictory message was received (i.e.
2210	CANCELLED from an Inferior in the confirm-set or CONFIRMED from an Inferior not in
2217	the confirm-set), an INFERIOR_STATUSES reporting the status for all Inferiors shall be sent
2210	to the "reply-address".
2219	to the reply-address .
2221	Types of FAULT possible (sent to reply address)
2222	- JF
2223	General
2224	InvalidDecider – if Decider address is unknown
2225	UnknownTransaction – if the transaction-identifier is unknown
2225	<i>InvalidInferior</i> – if an inferior handle in the inferiors-list is unknown
2220	
	<i>WrongState</i> – if a CANCEL_TRANSACTION has already been received.
2228	leceived.
2229	The form CONFIDM TDANGACTION/011 reference CONFIDM TDANGACTION measures
2230	The form CONFIRM_TRANSACTION/all refers to a CONFIRM_TRANSACTION message
2231	where the "inferiors-list" parameter is absent. The form
2232	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION/specific refers to a CONFIRM_TRANSACTION message
2233 2234	where the "inferiors-list" parameter is present.
2235	TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED
2236	A Desider and TDANGACTION CONFIDMED (
2237 2238	A Decider sends TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED to a Terminator in reply to CONFIRM_TRANSACTION if all of the confirm-set confirms (and, for a Cohesion, all other

2239Inferiors cancel) without reporting hazards, or if the Decider made a confirm decision and the2240CONFIRM_TRANSACTION had a "report-hazards" value of "false".

2241

2241				
	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	address-as-decider	BTP address		
	transaction-identifier	identifier		
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
2242				
2243	target address the addres	ss to which the TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED is		
2244	•	address from the CONFIRM_TRANSACTION		
2245	message.			
2246				
2247		ddress-as-decider of the Decider as on the BEGUN		
2248		ion identifier, this determines who the message is		
2249	from).			
2250				
2251		transaction identifier as on the BEGUN message (i.e.		
2252	the identifier of the Decide	the identifier of the Decider as a whole).		
2253 2254	quelifiere des la des des sites se l'C			
2254 2255	quaimers standardised of	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.		
2255 2256	Types of FAULT possible (sent to add	of FAULT possible (sent to address-as-decider)		
2257				
2258	General			
2259	InvalidTerminator – if Terminator address is unknown			
2260	UnknownTransaction – if the transaction-identifier is unknown			
2261				
2262	CANCEL_TRANSACTION			
2263				
2264	Sent by a Terminator to a Decider at any time before CONFIRM_TRANSACTION has been			
2265	sent.			
2266				
	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	reply address	BTP address		
	transaction identifier	Identifier		
	report-hazard	Boolean		
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
00/7	·	•		

2268	target address the address	to which the CANCEL_TRANSACTION message is		
2269	sent. This will be the decide	r-address from the BEGUN message.		
2270				
2271	reply address the address of	reply address the address of the Terminator sending the		
2272	CANCEL_TRANSACTION	V message.		
2273		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
2274	transaction identifier ident	transaction identifier identifies the Decider and will be the transaction-identifier		
2275		from the BEGUN message.		
2276	nom the DECOT (message.			
2277	report hazard Defines whe	ther the Terminator wishes to be informed of hazard		
2278	•	cisions within the business transaction. If "report		
2279		er will wait until responses (CONFIRMED,		
2280		b) have been received from all of its inferiors,		
2280		ents are reported. If "report hazard" is "false", the		
2281	e .	ANSACTION_CANCELLED immediately.		
2282	Decider will reply with TRA	ANSACTION_CANCELLED miniedialery.		
2283 2284	qualifiers standardised or o	ther qualifiers		
2284 2285	qualifiers statuardised of 0	uner quanners.		
	The hyperpass transportion is concelled t	his is means acted to any memoining Inferiors by		
2286 2287	issuing CANCEL to them. No more Infe	his is propagated to any remaining Inferiors by		
	issuing CANCEL to them. No more mile	fiors will be permitted to enfor.		
2288	Turnes of FALL Traces it is (sout to Sure	i an address)		
2289	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Super	flor address)		
2290	Conorol			
2291	General			
2292		Decider address is unknown		
2293		ion – if the transaction-identifier is unknown		
2294	<i>WrongState</i> – if a C	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION has been received by		
2295	this Composer.			
2296				
2297				
2298	CANCEL_INFERIORS			
2299				
2300	Sent by a Terminator to a Decider, but only if is a Cohesion Composer, at any time before			
2301	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION or CANCEL_TRANSACTION has been sent.			
2302				
	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	reply address	BTP address		
	transaction identifier	Identifier		
	inferiors-list	List of inferior handles		
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
2303 2304 2305		to which the CANCEL_TRANSACTION message is r-address from the BEGUN message.		

2306		
2307	reply address the address of the	Terminator sending the
2308	CANCEL_TRANSACTION mes	-
2309		54g0.
2310	transaction identifier identifies	the Decider and will be the transaction-identifier
2310	from the BEGUN message.	the Decider and will be the transaction-identifier
2311	from the DECON message.	
2312	inferiors list defines which of the	Inferiors of this Decider are to be cancelled.
2313 2314	Interiors-fist defines which of the	interiors of this Decider are to be cancened.
2314	qualifiers, standardized on other	malifian
2315	qualifiers standardised or other c	luanners.
2310		
	Only the Inferiors identified in the inferiors li	at one to be concelled. Any other inferious one
2318	Only the Inferiors identified in the inferiors-li	
2319	unaffected by a CANCEL_INFERIORS. Furt	ner inferiors may be enrolled.
2320		
2321	Note A CANCEL INEEDIODS all	of the currently enrolled Inferiors will
2321	—	itted to continue with new Inferiors, if
2322	· · · ·	nued to continue with new interiors, if
2323	any enrol.	
2324		
2325	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Superior ad	(dress)
2325	Types of TROLT possible (sent to Superior at	
2320	General	
2327	<i>InvalidDecider</i> – if Decid	lor addragg is unknown
2329		if the transaction-identifier is unknown
2330		erior-handle on the inferiors-list is unknown
2331		IRM_TRANSACTION or
2332	CANCEL_TRANSACTI	ON has been received by this Composer.
2333		
2334		
2335		
2336	TRANSACTION_CANCELLED	
2337		
2338	A Decider sends TRANSACTION_CANCEL	
2339		M_TRANSACTION if the Decider decided to
2340	· – –	CELLED is used only if all Inferiors cancelled
2341	without reporting hazards or the CANCEL_T	
2342	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION had a "report-h	azard" value of "false.
2343		
	Parameter	
	target address	BTP address
	Ũ	
	address-as-decider	BTP address
	transaction-identifier	identifier

	qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
2344	•			
2345	target address	the address to which the TRANSACTION_CANCELLED is		
2346	-	sent. This will be the reply address from the CANCEL_TRANSACTION or		
2347		RANSACTION message.		
2348				
2349	address-as-de	address-as-decider the address-as-decider of the Decider as on the BEGUN		
2350		the transaction identifier, this determines who the message is		
2351	from).			
2352				
2353		entifier the transaction identifier as on the BEGUN message (i.e.		
2354 2355	the identifier o	f the Decider as a whole).		
2355	qualifiers stor	dardised or other qualifiers.		
2350 2357	qualifiers star	dardised of other qualifiers.		
2358	Types of FAULT possible	(sent to address-as-decider)		
2359	- J F F F F F F F F F F	()		
2360	Gener	al		
2361	<i>InvalidTerminator</i> – if Terminator address is unknown			
2362	Unkno	wnTransaction – if the transaction-identifier is unknown		
2363				
2364				
2365	DEQUECT INFEDIOD CTATU	6F6		
2366	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATU	5E3		
2367 2368	Sant to a Davidar to ask it t	o report the status of its Inferiors with an INFERIOR_STATUSES		
2368 2369		t to any actor with an address-as-superior or address-as-inferior,		
2370	÷	to any actor with an address as superior of address as interior, that transaction tree nodes Inferiors, if there are any. In this latter		
2371	case, the receiver may reject the request with a FAULT(StatusRefused). If it is prepared to			
2372	reply, but has no Inferiors, it replies with an INFERIOR_STATUSES with an empty "status-			
2373	list" parameter.			
2374				
	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	reply address	BTP address		
	target-identifier	Identifier		
	inferiors-list	List of inferior handles		
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
2375				
2376		the address to which the REQUEST_STATUS message is sent.		
2377		a Decider, this will be the address-as-decider from the BEGUN		
2378	•	rwise it may be an address-as-superior from a CONTEXT or		

2378message. Otherwise it may be an address-as-su2379address-as-inferior from an ENROL message.

2380			
2381	reniv address the address to	which the replying INFERIOR_STATUSES is to	
2382	be sent		
2383	oo son		
2384	target_identifier identifies the	e transaction (or transaction tree node) within the	
2385		Then the message is used to a Decider, this will be	
2385		the BEGUN message. Otherwise it will be the	
2380		VTEXT or an inferior-identifier from an ENROL	
2387	message.	TEXT of an interior-identifier from an ENKOL	
2389	message.		
2390	inferiors-list defines which in	feriors enrolled with the target are to be included	
2391		S. If the list is absent, the status of all enrolled	
2392	inferiors will be reported.	of it the list is descrit, the status of an emotion	
2393	F		
2394	qualifiers standardised or oth	er qualifiers.	
2395	•	1	
2396	Types of FAULT possible (sent to reply-a	ddress)	
2397			
2398	General		
2399	StatusRefused – if th	e receiver is not prepared to report its status to the	
2400	sender of this message. This FAULT type shall not be issued when a Decider		
2401	receives REQUES_STATUSES from the Terminator.		
2402	UnknownTransaction – if the	UnknownTransaction – if the transaction-identifier is unknown	
2403			
2404			
2405	The form REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATU	JSES/all refers to a REQUEST_STATUS with the	
2406	inferiors-list absent. The form REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUS/specific refers to a		
2407	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUS with the inferiors-list present.		
2408			
2409	INFERIOR_STATUSES		
2410			
2411	Sent by a Decider to report the status of a		
2412	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES, PREPARE_INFERIORS, CANCEL_INFERIORS,		
2413	CANCEL_TRANSACTION with "report-hazard" value of "true" and		
2414	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION with "report-hazard" value of "true". It is also used by any		
2415	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	_INFERIOR_STATUSES to report the status of	
2416	inferiors, if there are any.		
2417			
	Parameter	Туре	
	target address	BTP address	

target address	BTP address
responders-address	BTP address
responders-identifier	Identifier
status-list	Set of Status items - see below
general-qualifiers	List of qualifiers

2418 2419 2420 2421 2422 2423 2424 2425 2426 2427 2428 2429 2430 2431	 target address the address to which the INFERIOR_STATUSES is sent. This will be the reply address on the received message responders-address If the sender is a Decider, the address-as-decider as on the BEGUN message. Otherwise the address of the sender of this message – one of address-as-inferior, address-as-superior. With the responders-identifier, this determines who the message is from. responders-identifier If the sender is a Decider, the transaction identifier as on the BEGUN message . Otherwise, the target-identifier used on the REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES. status-list contains a number of Status-items, each reporting the status of one of 		
2432 2433	the inferiors of the Decide	er. The fields of a Status-item are	
	Field	Туре	
	Inferior-handle	Inferior handle, identifying which inferior this Status-item contains information for.	
	Status	One of the status values below (these are a subset of those for STATUS)	
2424	Qualifiers	A list of qualifiers as received from the particular inferior or associated with the inferior in earlier messages (e.g. an Inferior name qualifier).	
2434 2435 2436 2437	The status value reports the current status of the particular inferior, as known to the Decider (Composer or Coordinator). Values are:		
/	status value	Meaning	
	active	The Inferior is enrolled	
	resigned	RESIGNED has been received from the Inferior	
	preparing	PREPARE has been sent to the inferior, none of PREPARED, RESIGNED, CANCELLED, HAZARD have been received	
	prepared	PREPARED has been received	
	autonomously confirmed	CONFIRMED/auto has been received, no completion message has been sent	
	autonomously cancelled	PREPARED had been received, and since then CANCELLED has been received but no completion message has been sent	

	status value	Meaning	
	confirming	CONFIRM has been sent, no outcome reply has been received	
	confirmed	CONFIRMED/response has been received	
	cancelling	CANCEL has been sent, no outcome reply has been received	
	cancelled	CANCELLED has been received, and PREPARED was not received previously	
	cancel-contradiction	Confirm had been ordered (and may have been sent), but CANCELLED was received	
	confirm-contradiction	Cancel had been ordered (and may have been sent) but CONFIRM/auto was received	
	hazard	A HAZARD message has been received	
	invalid	No such inferior is enrolled (used only in reply to a REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES/specific)	
2438 2439 2440 2441 2442 2443 2444 2445 2444 2445 2446 2447 2448 2449 2450 2451 2452 2453 2454 2455 2456 2457	General qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers applying to the INFERIOR_STATUSES as a whole. Each Status-item contains a "qualifiers" field containing qualifiers applying to (and received from) the particular Inferior. If the inferiors-list parameter was present on the received message, only the inferiors identified by that parameter shall have their status reported in status-list of this message. If the inferiors-list parameter was absent, the status of all enrolled inferiors shall be reported, except that an inferior that had been reported as <i>cancelled</i> or <i>resigned</i> on a previous INFERIOR_STATUSES message may be omitted (sender's option). Types of FAULT possible (sent to address-as-decider) <i>General InvalidTerminator</i> – if Terminator address is unknown <i>UnknownTransaction</i> – if the transaction-identifier is unknown		
2458	Groups – combinations of related	l messages	
2459 2460 2461 2462 2463 2464 2465	group is not just the aggregate of the indicate relatedness. Messages appea indicate messages that may or may n	ages form related groups, for which the meaning of the meanings of the messages. The "&" notation is used to aring in parentheses in the names of groups in this section ot be present. The notation A & B / & C in a group name contains A and B or A and C or A, B and C, possibly an once.	

2468	
2469Meaning: the transmission of the application message is deemed to be part of the2470business transaction identified by the CONTEXT. The exact effect of this for application	
 work implied by the transmission of the message is determined by the application – many cases, it will mean the effects of the application message are to be subject to the outcome delivered to an enrolled Inferior, thus requiring the enrolment of a new Inferior 	ne
if no appropriate Inferior is enrolled or if the CONTEXT is for cohesion.	
2476 Target address : the target address is that of the application message. It is not requir2477that the application address be a BTP address (in particular, there is no BTP-defined2478"additional information" field – the application protocol (and its binding) may or ma	
2479 have a similar construct).2480	-
2481There may be multiple application messages related to a single CONTEXT message2482the application messages so related are deemed to be part of the business transaction2483identified by the CONTEXT. This specification does not imply any further relatednee2484among the application messages themselves (though the application might).	l
 2485 2486 2487 2487<td>of</td>	of
 transmitted CONTEXTs for which no CONTEXT_REPLY has been received. If the CONTEXT is a CONTEXT/atom, the actor receiving the CONTEXT shall end 	
2491 that a CONTEXT_REPLY message is sent back to the reply address of the CONTEXT 2492 with the appropriate completion status.	
2494Note – The representation of the relation between CONTEXT and one or2495more application messages depends on the binding to the carrier protocol. It2496is not necessary that the CONTEXT and application messages be closely2497associated "on the wire" (or even sent on the same connection) – some kind2498of referencing mechanism may be used.	
2499 2500 CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL 2501	
2502Meaning: the enrolment of the Inferior identified in the ENROL is to be performed2503the Superior identified in the CONTEXT message this CONTEXT_REPLY is replying2504to. If the "completion-status" of CONTEXT_REPLY is "related", failure of this2505enrolment shall prevent the confirmation of the business transaction.	
 Target address: the target address is that of the CONTEXT_REPLY. This will be the reply address of the CONTEXT message (in many cases, including request/reply application exchanges, this address will usually be implicit). 	he

2511	The target address of the ENROL message is omitted.
2512	
2513	The actor receiving the related group will use the retained Superior address from the
2514	CONTEXT sent earlier to forward the ENROL. When doing so, it changes the ENROL to
2515	ask for a response (if it was an ENROL/no-rsp-req) and supplies its own address as the
2516	"reply-address", remembering the original "reply-address" if there was one.
2517	
2518	If ENROLLED is received and the original received ENROL was ENROL/rsp-req, the
2519	ENROLLED is forwarded back to the original "reply-address".
2520	
2521	If this attempt fails (i.e. ENROLLED is not received), and the "completion-status" of the
2522	CONTEXT_REPLY was "related", the actor is required to ensure that the Superior does
2522	not proceed to confirmation. How this is achieved is an implementation option, but must
2525	take account of the possibility that direct communication with the Superior may fail. (One
2525	method is to prevent CONFIRM_TRANSACTION being sent to the Superior (in its role
2525 2526	as Decider); another is to enrol as another Inferior before sending the original CONTEXT
2520 2527	out with an application message). If the Superior is a sub-coordinator or sub-composer,
2528	an enrolment failure must ensure the sub-coordinator does not send PREPARED to its
2528 2529	
	own Superior.
2530	If the actor reactiving the related group is also the Superior (i.e. it has the same hinding
2531	If the actor receiving the related group is also the Superior (i.e. it has the same binding
2532	address), the explicit forwarding of the ENROL is not required, but the resultant effect –
2533	that if enrolment fails the Superior does not confirm or issue PREPARED – shall be the
2534	same.
2535	
2536	A CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL group may contain multiple ENROL messages, for
2537	several Inferiors. Each ENROL shall be forwarded and an ENROLLED reply received
2538	before the Superior is allowed to confirm if the "completion-status" in the
2539	CONTEXT_REPLY was "related".
2540	
2541	When the group is constructed, if the CONTEXT had "superior-type" value of "atom",
2542	the "completion-status" of the CONTEXT_REPLY shall be "related". If the "superior-
2543	type" was "cohesive", the "completion-status" shall be "completed" or "related" (as
2544	required by the application). If the value is "completed", the actor receiving the group
2545	shall forward the ENROLs, but is not required to (though it may) prevent confirmation.
2546	
2547	CONTEXT_REPLY (& ENROL) & PREPARED / & CANCELLED
2548	
2549	This combination is characterised by a related CONTEXT_REPLY and either or both of
2550	PREPARED and CANCELLED, with or without ENROL.
2551	
2552	Meaning: If ENROL is present, the meaning and required processing is the same as for
2553	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL. The PREPARED or CANCELLED message(s) are
2554	forwarded to the Superior identified in the CONTEXT message this CONTEXT_REPLY
2555	is replying to.
2556	

2557	Note – the combination of CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL & CANCELLED
2558	may be used to force cancellation of an atom
2559	
2560	Target address: the target address is that of the CONTEXT_REPLY. This will be the
2561	reply address of the CONTEXT message (in many cases, including request/reply
2562	application exchanges, this address will usually be implicit).
2563	
2564	The target address of the PREPARED and CANCELLED message is omitted – they will
2565	be sent to the Superior identified in the earlier CONTEXT message.
2566	
2567	The actor receiving the group forwards the PREPARED or CANCLLED message to the
2568	Superior in as for an ENROL, using the retained Superior address from the CONTEXT
2569	sent earlier, except there is no reply required from the Superior.
2570	
2571	If (as is usual) an ENROL and PREPARED or CANCELLED message are for the same
2572	Inferior, the ENROL shall be sent first, but the actor need not wait for the ENROLLED to
2573	come back before sending the PREPARED or CANCELLED (so an
2574	ENROL+PREPARED bundle from this actor to the Superior could be used).
2575	ENCOLT REPARED buildle nom uns actor to the Superior could be used).
2576	The group can contain multiple ENROL, PREPARED and CANCELLED messages.
2577	Each PREPARED and CANCELLED message will be for a different Inferior There is
2578	no constraint on the order of their forwarding, except that ENROL and PREPARED or
2579	CANCELLED for the same Inferior shall be delivered to the Superior in the order
2580	ENROL first, followed by the other message for that Inferior.
2580	Er (KOE mist, followed by the other message for that merior.
2582	
2582	
2585 2584	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL & application message (& PREPARED)
2584 2585	CONTEXT_REFET & ENROL & application message (& TREFARED)
2586	The presence and details of this section are part of the proposed solution to issue 82,
2587	which was discussed at the BTP committee conference call on 16 Jaunary 2002, but
2588	for which decision was deferred. Accordingly it may be modified or removed when
2589	issue 82 is finalised.
2590	
2591	This combination is characterised by a related CONTEXT_REPLY, ENROL and an
2592	application message. PREPARED may or may not be present in the related group.
2593	
2594	Meaning: the relation between the BTP messages is as for the preceding groups, The
2595	
	transmission of the application message (and application effects implied by its
2596	transmission of the application message (and application effects implied by its transmission) has been associated with the Inferior identified by the ENROL and will be
2596 2597	
	transmission) has been associated with the Inferior identified by the ENROL and will be
2597	transmission) has been associated with the Inferior identified by the ENROL and will be
2597 2598	transmission) has been associated with the Inferior identified by the ENROL and will be subject to the outcome delivered to that Inferior.
2597 2598 2599	transmission) has been associated with the Inferior identified by the ENROL and will be subject to the outcome delivered to that Inferior.Target address: the target address of the group is the target address of the

2604 2605groups.2605This group can be used when participation in business transaction (normally a cohes is initiated by the service (Inferior) side, which fetches or acquires the CONTEXT, w 26082609some associated application semantic, performs some work for the transaction and se an application message with a related ENROL. The CONTEXT_REPLY allows the addressing of the application (and the CONTEXT_REPLY) to be distinct from that of 26112611Superior.	vith ends
 2612 2613 The actor receiving the group may associate the "inferior-handle" received on the 2614 ENROLLED with the application message in a manner that is visible to the application 2615 receiving the message. 2616 	on
2617 BEGUN & CONTEXT 2618	
 2619 Meaning: the CONTEXT is that for the new business transaction, containing the 2620 Superior address. 2621 	
 2622 Target address: the target address is that of the BEGUN message – this will be the r 2623 address of the earlier BEGIN message. 2624 	reply
2625BEGIN & CONTEXT2626	
 Meaning: the new business transaction is to be an Inferior (sub-coordinator or sub-composer) of the Superior identified by the CONTEXT. The Factory (receiver of the BEGIN) will perform the enrolment. 2630 	;
 2631 Target address: the target address is that of the BEGIN – this will be the address of Factory. 2633 	the
2634 Standard qualifiers2635	
 The following qualifiers are expected to be of general use to many applications and environments. The URI "urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers" is used in the Qualifier group value for the qualifiers defined here. 	
2641Transaction timelimit2642	
The transaction timelimit allows the Superior (or an application element initiating the business transaction) to indicate the expected length of the active phase, and thus give an indication to the Inferior of when it would be appropriate to initiate cancellation if the ac phase appears to continue too long. The time limit ends (the clock stops) when the Inferio decides to be prepared and issues PREPARED to the Superior.	tive

2649 2650 2651 2652 2653	the Inferior. At any time prior to deciding to	l reasons. The timelimit gives an indication to the
2653 2654 2655	The qualifier is propagated on a CONTEXT	message.
2656 2657	The "Qualifier name" shall be "transacti	on-timelimit".
2658 2659	The "Content" shall contain the following fi	eld:
	Content field	Туре
	Timelimit	Integer
2660 2661 2662 2663 2664	Timelimit indicates the maximum (further) of time of transmission of the containing CON transaction.	luration, expressed as whole seconds from the IFEXT, of the active phase of the business
2665	Inferior timeout	
2666		
2667	This qualifier allows an Inferior to limit the	1 0
2668	PREPARED, that it will maintain the ability to confirm or cancel the effects of all associated	
2669	operations. Without this qualifier, an Inferior is expected to retain the ability to confirm or	
2670	cancel indefinitely. If the timeout does expire, the Inferior is released from its promise and can apply the decision indicated in the qualifier.	
2671 2672	can apply the decision indicated in the quality	lier.
2673	It should be noted that BTP recognises the n	ossibility that an Inferior may be forced to apply
2673 2674		IFIRM or CANCEL is received and before this
2675		d). Such a decision is termed a heuristic decision,
2676		is considered to be an exceptional event. As with
2677		ous decision by a Inferior subsequent to the
2678	expiry of this timeout, is liable to cause cont	
2679	transaction. BTP ensures that at least the occurrence of such a contradiction will be	
2680	(eventually) reported to the Superior of the b	ousiness transaction. BTP treats "true" heuristic
2681		neout the same way – in fact, the expiry in this
2682	timeout does not cause a qualitative (state ta	ble) change in what can happen, but rather a step
2683	change in the probability that it will.	
2684		
2685	The expiry of the timeout does not strictly re-	quire that the Inferior immediately invokes the
2686	intended decision, only that is at liberty to de	
2687	apply the decision if there is contention for t	
2688		avoid relying on this and ensure decisions for
2689		se timeouts expire (and allow a margin of error
2690	for network latency etc.).	
2691		

- The qualifier may be present on a PREPARED message. If the PREPARED message has the 'default is cancel' parameter "true", then the "IntendedDecision" field of this qualifier shall have the value "cancel".
- 26952696 The "Qualifier name" shall be "inferior-timeout".
- 26972698The "Content" shall contain the following fields:
- 2699

2709

2716

2721

2723

2725

2726

Content field	Туре
Timeout	Integer
IntendedDecision	"confirm" or "cancel"

- Timeout indicates how long, expressed as whole seconds from the time of transmission of the
 carrying message, the Inferior intends to maintain its ability to either confirm or cancel the
 effects of the associated operations, as ordered by the receiving Superior.
- IntendedDecision indicates which outcome will be applied, if the timeout completes and an
 autonomous decision is made.

2708 Minimum inferior timeout

- This qualifier allows a Superior to constrain the Inferior timeout qualifier received from the
 Inferior. If a Superior knows that the decision for the business transaction will not be
 determined for some period, it can require that Inferiors do not send PREPARED messages
 with Inferior timeouts that would expire before then. An Inferior that is unable or unwilling to
 send a PREPARED message with a longer (or no) timeout should cancel, and reply with
 CANCELLED.
- The qualifier may be present on a CONTEXT, ENROLLED or PREPARE message. If
 present on more than one, and with different values of the MinimumTimeout field, the value
 on ENROLLED shall prevail over that on CONTEXT and the value on PREPARE shall
 prevail over either of the others.
- 2722 The "Qualifier name" shall be "minimum-inferior-timeout".
- 2724 The "Content" shall contain the following field:

Content fieldTypeMinimumTimeoutInteger

- Minimum Timeout is the minimum value of timeout, expressed as whole seconds, that will be
 acceptable in the Inferior timeout qualifier on an answering PREPARED message.
- 2730 Inferior name
- 2731

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.1, 17 January 2002

2732 2733 2734 2735 2736 2737	This qualifier allows an Enroller to supply a name for the Inferior that will be visible on INFERIOR_STATUSES and thus allow the Terminator to determine which Inferior (of the Composer or Coordinator) is related to which application work. This is in addition to the "inferior handle" field. The name can be human-readable and can also be used in fault tracing, debugging and auditing.		
2738 2739 2740 2741	•	hemselves to identify each other or to direct es and the identifiers in the message parameters	
2742 2743 2744 2745 2746 2747 2748	(unlike the "inferior-handle" on ENROLLE unambiguous within the scope of the Decid use of BTP with a particular application ma	his specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope nlike the "inferior-handle" on ENROLLED and BEGUN, which is required to be ambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications, including those defining e of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on the use and form of the mes. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, on-standardised, qualifiers.)	
2748 2749 2750 2751 2752 2753 2754	The qualifier may be present on BEGIN, ENROL and in the "qualifiers" field of a Status-item in INFERIOR_STATUSES. It is present on BEGIN only if there is a related CONTEXT; if present, the same qualifier value should be included in the consequent ENROL. If INFERIOR_STATUSES includes a Status-item for an Inferior whose ENROL had an inferior-name qualifier, the same qualifier value should be included in the Status-item.		
2755 2756	The "Qualifier -name" shall be "inferior-name"		
2757 2758	The "Content" shall contain the following fields:		
	Content field	Туре	
	inferior-name	String	
2759			
2760	Inferior name the name assigned to the enrolling Inferior.		

2762 State Tables

2763 2764 2765

2777

2781

2782

2792

2801

2802 2803

Explanation of the state tables

The state tables deal with the state transitions of the Superior and Inferior roles and which message can be sent and received in each state. The state tables directly cover only a single, bi-lateral Superior:Inferior relationship. The interactions between, for example, multiple Inferiors of a single Superior that will apply the same decision to all or some (of them, are dealt with in the definitions of the "decision" events which also specify when changes are made to persistent state information (see below).

There are two state tables, one for Superior, one for Inferior. States are identified by a letterdigit pair, with upper-case letters for the superior, lower-case for the inferior. The same letter
is used to group states which have the same, or similar, persistent state, with the digit
indicating volatile state changes or minor variations. Corresponding upper and lower-case
letters are used to identify (approximately) corresponding Superior and Inferior states.

The Inferior table includes events occurring both at the Inferior as such and at the associated
Enroller, as the Enroller's actions are constrained by and constrain the Inferior role itself.

Status queries

In BTP the messages SUPERIOR STATE and INFERIOR STATE are available to prompt 2783 2784 the peer to report its current state by repeating the previous message (when this is allowed) or 2785 by sending the other * STATE message. The "reply requested" parameter of these messages 2786 distinguishes between their use as a prompt and as a reply. An implementation receiving a *_STATE message with "reply_requested" as "true" is not required to reply immediately – it 2787 may choose to delay any reply until a decision event occurs and then send the appropriate 2788 2789 new message (e.g. on receiving INFERIOR STATE/prepared/y while in state E1, a superior is permitted to delay until it has performed "decide to confirm" or "decide to cancel"). 2790 2791 However, this may cause the other side to repeatedly send interrogatory * STATE messages.

2793 Note that a Superior (or some entity standing in for a now-extinct Superior) uses 2794 SUPERIOR_STATE/unknown to reply to messages received from an Inferior where the Superior:Inferior relationship is in an unknown (using state "Y1"). The *_STATE messages 2795 with a "state" value "inaccessible" can be used as a reply when **any** message is received and 2796 2797 the implementation is temporarily unable to determine whether the relationship is known or what the state is. Other than these cases, the * STATE messages with "reply requested" equal 2798 2799 to "false" are only sent when the other message with "reply requested" equal to "true" has 2800 been received and no other message has been sent.

Decision events

The persistent state changes (equivalent to logging in a regular transaction system) and some other events are modelled as "decision events" (e.g. "decide to confirm", "decide to be prepared"). The exact nature of the real events and changes in an implementation that are modelled by these events depends on the position of the Superior or Inferior within the

- business transaction and on features of the implementation (e.g. making of a persistent record of the decision means that the information will survive at least some failures that otherwise
 lose state information, but the level of survival depends on the purpose of the implementation). Table 2Table 2 and Table 3 Table 3 define the decision events.
- In some cases, an implementation may not need to make an active change to have a persistent record of a decision, provided that the implementation will restore itself to the appropriate state on recovery. For example, an (inferior) implementation that "decided to be prepared", and recorded a timeout (to cancel) in the persistent information for that decision (signalled via the appropriate qualifier on PREPARED), could treat the presence of an expired record as a record of "decide to cancel autonomously", provided it always updated such a record as part of the "apply ordered confirmation" decision event.
- The Superior event "decide to prepare" is considered semi-persistent. Since the sending of 2821 2822 PREPARE indicates that the application exchange (to associate operations with the Inferior) is complete, it is not meaningful for the Superior:Inferior relationship to revert to an earlier 2823 2824 state corresponding to an incomplete application exchange. However, implementations are not required to make the sending of PREPARE persistent in terms of recovery – a Superior 2825 that experiences failure after sending PREPARE may, on recovery, have no information 2826 2827 about the transaction, in which case it is considered to be in the completed state (Z), which will imply the cancellation of the Inferior and its associated operations. 2828 2829
- Where a Superior is itself an Inferior (to another Superior entity), in a hierarchic tree, its
 "decide to confirm" and "decide to cancel" decisions will in fact be the receipt of a
 CONFIRM or CANCEL instruction from its own Superior, without necessary change of local
 persistent information (which would combine both superior and inferior information, pointing
 both up and down the tree).
- 2835 2836

2812

2820

Disruptions – failure events

Failure events are modelled as "disruption". A failure and the subsequent recovery will (or may) cause a change of state. The disruption events in the state tables model different extents of loss of state information. An implementation is not required to exhibit all the possible disruption events, but it is not allowed to exhibit state transitions that do not correspond to a possible disruption.

In addition to the disruption events in the tables, there is an implicit "disruption 0" event,
which involves possible interruption of service and loss of messages in transit, but no change
of state (either because no state information was lost, or because recovery from persistent
information restores the implementation to the same state). The "disruption 0" event would
typically be an appropriate abstraction for a communication failure.

- 2850
- 2851 Invalid cells and assumptions of the communication mechanism 2852

2853The empty cells in state table represent events that cannot happen. For events corresponding2854to sending a message or any of the decision events, this prohibition is absolute – e.g. a

I

2855	conformant implementation in the Superior active state "B1" will not send CONFIRM. For
2856	events corresponding to receiving a message, the interpretation depends on the properties of
2857	the underlying communications mechanism.
2858	
2859	For all communication mechanisms, it is assumed that
2860	a) the two directions of the Superior: Inferior communication are not synchronised –
2861	that is messages travelling in opposite directions can cross each other to any
2862	degree; any number of messages may be in transit in either direction; and
2863	b) messages may be lost arbitrarily
2864	
2865	If the communication mechanisms guarantee ordered delivery (i.e. that messages, if delivered
2866	at all, are delivered to the receiver in the order they were sent), then receipt of a message in a
2867	state where the corresponding cell is empty indicates that the far-side has sent a message out
2868	of order – a FAULT message with the Fault Type "WrongState" can be returned.
2869	
2870	If the communication mechanisms cannot guarantee ordered delivery, then messages received
2871	where the corresponding cell is empty should be ignored. Assuming the far-side is
2872	conformant, these messages can assumed to be "stale" and have been overtaken by messages
2873	sent later but already delivered. (If the far-side is non-conformant, there is a problem
2874	anyway).
2875	
2876	Meaning of state table events
2877	
2878	The tables in this section define the events (rows) in the state tables. Table 1 Table 1 defines
2879	the events corresponding to sending or receiving BTP messages and the disruption events.
2880	Table 2 Table 2 describes the decision events for an Inferior, Table 3 Table 3 those for a
2881	Superior.
2882	
2883	The decision events for a Superior, defined in <u>Table 3 Table 3</u> cannot be specified without
2884	reference to other Inferiors to which it is Superior and to its relation with the application or
2885	other entity that (acting ultimately on behalf of the application) drives it.
2886	
2887	The term "remaining Inferiors" refers to any actors to which this endpoint is Superior and
2888	which are to be treated as an atomic decision unit with (and thus including) the Inferior on
2889	this relationship. If the CONTEXT for this Superior: Inferior relationship had a "superior
2890	type" of "atom", this will be all Inferiors established with same Superior address and Superior
2891	identifier except those from which RESIGN has been received. If the CONTEXT had
2892	"superior type" of "cohesion", the "remaining Inferiors" excludes any that it has been
2893	determined will be cancelled, as well as any that have resigned – in other words it includes
2894	only those for which a confirm decision is still possible or has been made. The determination
2895	of exactly which Inferiors are "remaining Inferiors" in a cohesion is determined, in some
2896	way, by the application. The term "Other remaining Inferiors" excludes this Inferior on this
2897	relationship. A Superior with a single Inferior will have no "other remaining Inferiors".
2898	
2899	In order to ensure that the confirmation decision is delivered to all remaining Inferiors,
2900	despite failures, the Superior must persistently record which these Inferiors are (i.e. their
2901	addresses and identifiers). It must also either record that the decision is confirm, or ensure

I

l

I

2902 that the confirm decision (if there is one) is persistently recorded somewhere else, and that it 2903 will be told about it. This latter would apply if the Superior were also BTP Inferior to another 2904 entity which persisted a confirm decision (or recursively deferred it still higher). However, since there is no requirement that the Superior be also a BTP Inferior to any other entity, the 2905 behaviour of asking another entity to make (and persist) the confirm decision is termed 2906 2907 "offering confirmation" - the Superior offers the possible confirmation of itself, and its 2908 remaining Inferiors to some other entity. If that entity (or something higher up) then does make and persist a confirm decision, the Superior is "instructed to confirm" (which is 2909 equivalent BTP CONFIRM). 2910 2911

The application, or an entity acting indirectly on behalf of the application, may request a Superior to prepare an Inferior (or all Inferiors). This typically implies that there will be no more operations associated with the Inferior. Following a request to prepare all remaining Inferiors, the Superior may offer confirmation to the entity that requested the prepare. (If the Superior is also a BTP Inferior, its superior can be considered an entity acting on behalf of the application.) 2918

2919The application, or an entity acting indirectly on behalf of the application, may also request2920confirmation. This means the Superior is to attempt to make and persist a confirm decision2921itself, rather than offer confirmation.

- 2922
- 2923
- 2924

Table 1 : send, receive and disruption events

Event name	Meaning
send/receive ENROL/rsp-req	send/receive ENROL with reply-requested = true
send/receive ENROL/no-rsp-req	send/receive ENROL with reply-requested = false
send/receive RESIGN/rsp-req	send/receive RESIGN with reply-requested = true
send/receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	send/receive RESIGN with reply-requested = false
send/receive PREPARED	send/receive PREPARED, with default-cancel = false
send/receive PREPARED/cancel	send/receive PREPARED, with default-cancel = true
send/receive CONFIRMED/auto	send/receive CONFIRMED, with confirm-received = true
send/receive CONFIRMED/response	send/receive CONFIRMED, with confirm-received = false
send/receive HAZARD	send/receive HAZARD
send/receive INF_STATE/***/y	send/receive INFERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = true
send/receive INF_STATE/***	send/receive INFERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = false

Event name	Meaning
send/receive SUP_STATE/***/y	send/receive SUPERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = true ("prepared-rcvd" represents "prepared-received")
send/receive SUP_STATE/***	send/receive SUPERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = false ("prepared-rcvd" represents "prepared-received")
disruption ***	Loss of state– new state is state applying after any local recovery processes complete

2926

Table 2 : Decision events for Inferior

Event name	Meaning
decide to resign	 Any associated operations have had no effect (data state is unchanged)).
decide to be prepared	Effects of all associated operations can be confirmed or cancelled;
	 information to retain confirm/cancel ability has been made persistent
decide to be prepared/cancel	As "decide to be prepared";
	the persistent information specifies that the default action will be to cancel
decide to confirm autonomously	 Decision to confirm autonomously has been made persistent;
	 the effects of associated operations will be confirmed regardless of failures
decide to cancel autonomously	 Decision to cancel autonomously has been made persistent
	 the effects of associated operations will be cancelled regardless of failures
apply ordered confirmation	Effects of all associated operations have been confirmed;
	Persistent information is effectively removed
remove persistent information	Persistent information is effectively removed;

Event name	Meaning
detect problem	 For at least some of the associated operations, EITHER they cannot be consistently cancelled or consistently confirmed; OR
	o it cannot be determined whether they will be cancelled or confirmed
	AND, information about this is not persistent
detect and record problem	 As for the first condition of "detect problem" information recording this has been persisted (to the degree considered appropriate), or the detection itself is
	persistent. (i.e. will be re-detected on recovery)

2928

Table 3: Decision events for a Superior

Event name	Meaning
decide to confirm one-phase	 All associated application messages to be sent to the service have been sent;
	There are no other remaining Inferiors
	 If an atom, all enrolments that would create other Inferiors have completed (no outstanding CONTEXT_REPLYs)
	The Superior has been requested to confirm
decide to prepare	 All associated application messages to be sent to the service have been sent;
	• The Superior has been requested to prepare this Inferior
decide to confirm	Either
	 PREPARED or PREPARED/cancel has been received from all other remaining Inferiors; AND
	o Superior has been requested to confirm; AND
	 persistent information records the confirm decision and identifies all remaining Inferiors;
	• Or
	o persistent information records an offer of confirmation and has been instructed to confirm
decide to cancel	Superior has not offered confirmation; OR
	 Superior has offered confirmation and has been instructed to cancel; OR

Event name	Meaning
	 Superior has offered confirmation but has made an autonomous cancellation decision
remove confirm information	• Persistent information has been effectively removed;
record contradiction	 Information recording the contradiction has been persisted (to the degree considered appropriate)

2931

2938

2944

2930 Persistent information

Persisted information (especially prepared information at an Inferior, confirm information at a
Superior) may include qualifications of the state carried in Qualifiers of the corresponding
message (e.g. inferior timeouts in prepared information). It may also include applicationspecific information (especially in Inferiors) to allow the future confirmation or cancellation
of the associated operations. In some cases it will also include information allowing an
application message sent with a BTP message (e.g. PREPARED) to be repeated.

2939 The "effective" removal of persistent information allows for the possibility that the 2940 information is retained (perhaps for audit and tracing purposes) but some change to the 2941 persistent information (as a whole) means that if there is a failure after such change, on 2942 recovery, the persistent information does not cause the endpoint to return the state it would 2943 have recovered to before the change.

In all cases, the degree to which information described as "persistent" will survive failure is a configuration and implementation option. An implementation **should** describe the level of failure that it is capable of surviving. For applications manipulating information that is itself volatile (e.g. network configurations), there is no requirement to make the BTP state information more persistent that than the application information.

2950

The degree of persistence of the recording of a hazard (problem) at an Inferior and recording of a detected contradiction at a Superior may be different from that applying to the persistent prepared and confirm information. Implementations and configuration may choose to pass hazard and contradiction information via management mechanisms rather than through BTP. Such passing of information to a management mechanism could be treated as "record problem" or "record contradiction".

Table 4 : Superior states

State	summary
11	CONTEXT created
A1	ENROLing
B1	ENROLLED (active)
C1	resigning
D1	PREPARE sent
E1	PREPARED received
E2	PREPARED/cancel received
F1	CONFIRM sent
F2	completed after confirm
G1	cancel decided
G2	CANCEL sent
G3	cancelling, RESIGN received
G4	both cancelled
H1	inferior autonomously confirmed
J1	Inferior autonomously cancelled
K1	confirmed, contradiction detected
L1	cancelled, contradiction detected
P1	hazard reported
P2	hazard reported in null state
P3	hazard reported after confirm decision
P4	hazard reported after cancel decision
Q1	contradiction detected in null state
R1	Contradiction or hazard recorded
R2	completed after contradiction or hazard recorded
S1	one-phase confirm decided
Y1	completed queried
Z	completed and unknown

Table 5 : Inferior states

State	summary
i1	aware of CONTEXT
a1	enrolling
b1	enrolled
c1	resigning
d1	preparing
e1	prepared
e2	prepared,default to cancel
f1	confirming
f2	confirming after default cancel
g1	CANCEL received in prepared state
g2	CANCEL received in prepared/cancel state
h1	Autonomously confirmed
h2	autonomously confirmed, superior confirmed
j1	autonomously cancelled
j2	autonomously cancelled, superior cancelled
k1	autonomously cancelled, contradicted
k2	autonomously cancelled, CONTRADICTION received
1	autonomously confirmed, contradicted
12	autonomously confirmed, CONTRADICTION received
m1	confirmation applied
n1	cancelling
р1	hazard detected, not recorded
p2	hazard detected in prepared state, not recorded
q1	hazard recorded
s1	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received after prepared state
s2	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received
s3	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, confirming
s4	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, cancelling
s5	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, hazard detected
s6	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, hazard recorded
x1	completed, presuming abort
x2	completed, presuming abort after prepared/cancel

State	summary
y1	completed, queried
y2	completed, default cancel, a message received
Z	completed
z1	completed with default cancel

 Table 6: Superior state table – normal forward progression

		1		1				1	
	11	A1	B1	C1	D1	E1	E2	F1	F2
receive ENROL/rsp-req	A1								
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req	B1								
receive RESIGN/rsp-req	Y1		C1	C1	C1				
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	Ζ		Ζ	Ζ	Ζ				
receive PREPARED	Y1		E1		E1	E1		F1	
receive PREPARED/cancel	Y1		E2		E2		E2	F1	
receive CONFIRMED/auto	Q1		H1		H1	H1		F1	
receive CONFIRMED/response								F2	F2
receive CANCELLED	Y1		Ζ		Ζ	J1	J1	K1	
receive HAZARD	P1	P1	P1		P1	P1	P1	P3	
receive INF_STATE/active/y	Y1	A1	B1		D1				
receive INF_STATE/active			B1		D1				
receive INF_STATE/unknown			Ζ	Ζ	Ζ				
send ENROLLED		B1							
send RESIGNED				Ζ					
send PREPARE					D1	E1	E2		
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE									
send CONFIRM								F1	
send CANCEL									
send CONTRADICTION									
send SUP_STATE/active/y			B1						
send SUP_STATE/active			B1						
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y						E1	E2		
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd						E1	E2		
send SUP_STATE/unknown									
decide to confirm one-phase			S1			S1	S1		
decide to prepare			D1						
decide to confirm						F1	F1		
decide to cancel			G1		G1	G1	Ζ		
remove persistent information									Ζ
record contradiction									
disruption I	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ		F1
disruption II						D1	D1		
disruption III						B1	B1		
disruption IV									

	G1	G2	G3	G4	H1	J1	K1	L1
receive ENROL/rsp-req								
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req								
receive RESIGN/rsp-req	G3	Ζ	G3					
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ					
receive PREPARED	G1	G2						
receive PREPARED/cancel	G1	G2						
receive CONFIRMED/auto	L1	L1			H1			L1
receive CONFIRMED/response								
receive CANCELLED	G4	Ζ		G4		J1	K1	
receive HAZARD	P4	P4						
receive INF_STATE/active/y	G1	G2						
receive INF_STATE/active	G1	G2						
receive INF_STATE/unknown	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ				
send ENROLLED								
send RESIGNED								
send PREPARE								
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE								
send CONFIRM								
send CANCEL	G2	G2	Ζ	Ζ				
send CONTRADICTION								
send SUP_STATE/active/y								
send SUP_STATE/active								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd								
send SUP_STATE/unknown								
decide to confirm one-phase								
decide to prepare								
decide to confirm					F1	K1		
decide to cancel					L1	G4		
remove persistent information								
record contradiction							R1	R1
disruption I	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	F1	Ζ
disruption II			G2	G2	E1	E1		G2
disruption III					D1	D1		
disruption IV					B1	B1		

 Table 7: Superior state table – cancellation and contradiction

Table 8: Superior state table – hazard and request confirm

	P1	P2	P3	P4	Q1	R1	R2	S1
receive ENROL/rsp-req								
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req								
receive RESIGN/rsp-req								C1
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req								Ζ
recei ve PREPARED								S1
receive PREPARED/cancel								S1
receive CONFIRMED/auto					Q1	R1	R1	S1
receive CONFIRMED/response					Ζ	R2		Ζ
receive CANCELLED						R1	R1	Ζ
receive HAZARD	P1	P2	P3	P4		R1	R1	Ζ
receive INF_STATE/active/y								S1
receive INF_STATE/active								S1
receive INF_STATE/unknown	P1	P2		Ρ4		R2	R2	Ζ
send ENROLLED								
send RESIGNED								
send PREPARE								
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE								S1
send CONFIRM								
send CANCEL								
send CONTRADICTION						R2		
send SUP_STATE/active/y								
send SUP_STATE/active								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd								
send SUP_STATE/unknown								
decide to confirm one-phase								
decide to prepare								
decide to confirm								
decide to cancel								
remove persistent information							Z	
record contradiction	R1	R1	R1	R1	R1			
disruption I	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ		R1	Ζ
disruption II	D1		F1	G2				
disruption III	B1							
disruption IV								

Table 9: Superior state table – query after completion and completed states

Y1Zrecei veENROL/rsp-reqY1recei veRESI GN/rsp-reqY1recei veRESI GN/no-rsp-reqZrecei vePREPAREDY1recei vePREPARED/cancelY1recei veCONFI RMED/autoQ1recei veCONFI RMED/responseZrecei veCANCELLEDY1recei veINF_STATE/acti ve/yY1recei veINF_STATE/acti veY1recei veINF_STATE/acti veY1recei veINF_STATE/acti veY1recei veINF_STATE/acti veY1recei veINF_STATE/acti veY1recei veINF_STATE/acti veY1sendENROLLEDSendsendCONFI RM_ONE_PHASESendsendCONFI RMSsend SUP_STATE/acti ve/ySendsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ySendsend SUP_STATE/unknownZdeci de to confirmGdeci de to confirmFdeci de to confirmFdisrupti on 11Tdisrupti o			
recei veENROL/no-rsp-reqY1recei veRESI GN/rsp-reqY1recei veRESI GN/no-rsp-reqZrecei vePREPAREDY1recei vePREPARED/cancelY1recei veCONFI RMED/autoQ1Q1q1recei veCONFI RMED/responseZrecei veCANCELLEDY1recei veHAZARDP2recei veINF_STATE/acti ve/yY1recei veINF_STATE/acti veY1recei veINF_STATE/acti veY1zzsendENROLLEDZsendENROLLEDZsendCONFI RM_ONE_PHASESsendCONFI RM_ONE_PHASESsendCONTRADI CTI ONZsendSUP_STATE/acti ve/ySsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ySsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ySsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdZdeci de to confi rm one-phaseGdeci de to confi rmGdeci de to confi rmGdi srupti on 11Gdi srupti on 111Gdi srupti on 111G		Y1	Ζ
recei ve RESI GN/rsp-reqY1Y1recei ve RESI GN/no-rsp-reqZZrecei ve PREPAREDY1Y1recei ve PREPARED/cancelY1Y1recei ve CONFI RMED/autoQ1Q1recei ve CONFI RMED/responseZZrecei ve CANCELLEDY1Y1recei ve HAZARDP2P2recei ve INF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Y1recei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei ve INF_STATE/unknownZZsend ENROLLEDIIsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEIsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEIsend CONFI RMIsend SUP_STATE/acti ve/yIsend SUP_STATE/acti ve/yIsend SUP_STATE/acti ve/yIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdIdeci de to confirm one-phaseIdeci de to confirm one-phaseIdeci de to confirmIdeci de to cancelIremove persi stent informationIrecord contradicti onIdi srupti on IIIdi srupti on IIII	receive ENROL/rsp-req		Y1
recei veRESI GN/no-rsp-reqZZrecei vePREPAREDY1Y1recei vePREPARED/cancelY1Y1recei veCONFI RMED/autoQ1Q1recei veCONFI RMED/responseZZrecei veCANCELLEDY1Y1recei veHAZARDP2P2recei veINF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Y1recei veINF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei veINF_STATE/unknownZZsendENROLLEDIIsendRESI GNEDIIsendCONFI RM_ONE_PHASEIsendCONFI RMIsendCONFI RMIsendSUP_STATE/acti ve/yIsendSUP_STATE/acti ve/yIsendSUP_STATE/acti ve/yIsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yIsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdIsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdIdeci de to confirmIIdeci de to confirmIIdeci de to confirmIIdeci de to cancelIIremovepersi stent informationIrecordContradictionIdi sruption IIIIdi sruption IIIII	receive ENROL/no-rsp-req		Y1
recei vePREPAREDY1Y1Y1recei veCONFI RMED/cancelY1Y1Y1recei veCONFI RMED/responseZZrecei veCANCELLEDY1Y1Y1recei veHAZARDP2P2recei veINF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Y1recei veINF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Y1recei veINF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Zrecei veINF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Zrecei veINF_STATE/unknownZZsendENROLLEDSendSsendCONFI RM_ONE_PHASESsendCONFI RM_ONE_PHASESsendCONFI RM_ONE_PHASESsendSUP_STATE/acti ve/ySsendSUP_STATE/acti ve/ySsendSUP_STATE/acti ve/ySsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ySsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdSsendSUP_STATE/unknownZdeci de to confi rm one-phaseGdeci de to confi rmGdeci de to confi rmGdeci de to confi rmZdi srupti on IZdi srupti on IIGdi srupti on IIIS	receive RESIGN/rsp-req	Y1	Y1
recei vePREPARED/cancelY1Y1recei veCONFI RMED/autoQ1Q1recei veCONFI RMED/responseZZrecei veCANCELLEDY1Y1recei veHAZARDP2P2recei veINF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Y1recei veINF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Zrecei veINF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei veINF_STATE/unknownZZsendENROLLEDSendSsendRESI GNEDSSsendCONFI RM_ONE_PHASESsendCONFI RM_ONE_PHASESsendCONFI RMSsendSUP_STATE/acti ve/ySsendSUP_STATE/acti ve/ySsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ySsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdSsendSUP_STATE/unknownZdeci de to confi rm one-phaseGdeci de to confi rm one-phaseGdeci de to confi rmZdeci de to confi rmZdi srupti on IZdi srupti on IIZdi srupti on IIIIdi srupti on IIII	receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	Ζ	Ζ
recei ve CONFI RMED/autoQ1Q1Q1recei ve CONFI RMED/responseZZrecei ve CANCELLEDY1Y1recei ve HAZARDP2P2recei ve INF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Y1recei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei ve INF_STATE/unknownZZsend ENROLLEDsend RESI GNEDIsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEIsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEIsend CONTRADI CTI ONIsend SUP_STATE/acti ve/yIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdIdeci de to confi rm one-phaseIdeci de to confi rm one-phaseIdeci de to cancelIremove persi stent i nformati onIrecord contradi cti onIdi srupti on IIIdi srupti on IIII	receive PREPARED	Y1	Y1
recei ve CONFIRMED/responseZZrecei ve CANCELLEDY1Y1recei ve HAZARDP2P2recei ve INF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Y1recei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei ve INF_STATE/unknownZZsend ENROLLEDsend RESI GNEDsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEsend CONFI RMsend CONFI RMsend SUP_STATE/acti ve/ysend SUP_STATE/acti ve/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvddeci de to confirm one-phasedeci de to confirm one-phasedeci de to confirmdeci de to confirmdi sruption Idi sruption III	receive PREPARED/cancel	Y1	Y1
recei ve CANCELLEDY1Y1Y1recei ve HAZARDP2P2recei ve INF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Y1recei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1Zsend ENROLLEDZZsend RESI GNEDSend RESI GNEDSend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASESend CONFI RMSend CONFI RMsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASESend CONTRADI CTI ONSend SUP_STATE/acti ve/ysend SUP_STATE/acti ve/ySend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdZdeci de to confi rm one-phaseGeci de to confi rm one-phasedeci de to confi rmInformati onrecord contradi cti onZdi srupti on IZdi srupti on IIIInformati on	receive CONFIRMED/auto	Q1	Q1
recei ve HAZARDP2P2recei ve INF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Y1recei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei ve INF_STATE/unknownZZsend ENROLLEDsend RESI GNEDsend RESI GNEDsend PREPAREsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEsend CONFI RMsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEsend CONTRADI CTI ONsend SUP_STATE/acti ve/ysend SUP_STATE/acti ve/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdzdeci de to confirm one-phasedeci de to confirmdeci de to confirmrmdeci de to confirmzdeci de to confirmzdi srupti on Izdi srupti on IIIzdi srupti on IIIz	receive CONFIRMED/response	Ζ	Ζ
recei ve INF_STATE/acti ve/yY1Y1recei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1Zrecei ve INF_STATE/unknownZZsend ENROLLEDIIsend RESI GNEDIIsend OONFI RM_ONE_PHASEIIsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEIIsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEIIsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEIIsend CONFI RM_Send CONTRADI CTI ONIIsend SUP_STATE/acti ve/yIIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yIIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdIIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdIIdeci de to confirm one-phaseIIdeci de to confirmIIdeci de to confirmIIdeci de to confirmIIdeci de to confirmIIdisruption IIIdi sruption IIIIIdi sruption IIIII	receive CANCELLED	Y1	Y1
receive INF_STATE/activeY1Zreceive INF_STATE/unknownZZsend ENROLLEDsend RESIGNEDIsend RESIGNEDsend CONFIRM_ONE_PHASEIsend CONFIRM_ONE_PHASEsend CONFIRMsend CONFIRMIsend CONTRADICTIONIsend SUP_STATE/active/yIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdIdecide to confirm one-phaseIdecide to confirm one-phaseIdecide to confirm one-phaseIdecide to confirmIdecide to confirmIdisruption IIdisruption IIIIdisruption IIIII	receive HAZARD	P2	P2
receive INF_STATE/unknownZZsend ENROLLEDsend RESIGNEDisend RESIGNEDsend PREPAREsend CONFIRM_ONE_PHASEisend CONFIRMisend CONFIRMisend CONFIRMisend CONTRADICTIONisend SUP_STATE/active/yisend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yisend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdisend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdisend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdidecide to confirm one-phaseidecide to confirm one-phaseidecide to confirm one-phaseidecide to confirmidecide to confirmidisruption Iidisruption IIIidisruption IIIi	receive INF_STATE/active/y	Y1	Y1
send ENROLLEDsend RESIGNEDsend PREPAREsend CONFIRM_ONE_PHASEsend CONFIRMsend CANCELsend CONTRADICTIONsend SUP_STATE/active/ysend SUP_STATE/activesend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/inclustondecide to confirm one-phasedecide to confirm one-phasedecide to confirmdecide to confirmdisruption Idisruption IIdisruption IIIdisruption III	receive INF_STATE/active	Y1	Ζ
send RESIGNEDsend PREPAREsend CONFIRM_ONE_PHASEsend CONFIRMsend CANCELsend CONTRADICTIONsend SUP_STATE/active/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/interventdecide to confirm one-phasedecide to confirm one-phasedecide to confirmdecide to confirmdecide to confirmdecide to confirmdecide to cancelremove persistent informationrecord contradictiondisruption Idisruption IIdisruption III	receive INF_STATE/unknown	Ζ	Ζ
sendPREPAREsendCONFIRM_ONE_PHASEsendCONFIRMsendCANCELsendCONTRADICTIONsendSUP_STATE/active/ysendSUP_STATE/activesendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsendSUP_STATE/unknownZdecideto confirm one-phasedecideto confirm one-phasedecideto confirmdecideto cancelremovepersistentremovepersistentdisruptionIdisruptionIIdisruptionIII	send ENROLLED		
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASEsend CONFIRMsend CANCELsend CONTRADICTIONsend SUP_STATE/active/ysend SUP_STATE/activesend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvddecide to confirm one-phasedecide to confirm one-phasedecide to confirm one-phasedecide to confirmdecide to confirmdecide to confirmdecide to confirmdecide to cancelremove persistent informationrecord contradictiondisruption Idisruption IIIdisruption III	send RESIGNED		
send CONFIRMsend CANCELsend CONTRADICTIONsend SUP_STATE/active/ysend SUP_STATE/activesend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvddecide to confirm one-phasedecide to preparedecide to confirmdecide to contradictiondisruption Idisruption IIIdisruption III	send PREPARE		
send CANCELImage: constraint of the send contractionsend SUP_STATE/active/ysend SUP_STATE/activesend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvddecide to confirm one-phasedecide to confirm one-phasedecide to confirmdecide to confirmdisruption Idisruption IIdisruption IIIdisruption III	send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		
send CONTRADICTIONsend SUP_STATE/active/ysend SUP_STATE/activesend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/unknownZdecide to confirm one-phasedecide to preparedecide to confirmdecide to confirmdecide to cancelremove persistent informationrecord contradictiondisruption Idisruption IIIdisruption III	send CONFIRM		
send SUP_STATE/acti ve/ysend SUP_STATE/acti vesend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvddeci de to confirm one-phasedeci de to preparedeci de to confirmdeci de to confirmdiscuption Idisruption Idisruption IIIdisruption III	send CANCEL		
send SUP_STATE/activesend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/ysend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/unknownZdecide to confirm one-phasedecide to preparedecide to confirmdecide to confirmdecide to cancelremove persistent informationrecord contradictiondisruption IZdisruption IIIdisruption III			
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdZdecide to confirm one-phase decide to confirm decide to confirm decide to cancel remove persistent information record contradictionZdisruption I disruption IIIZ			
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/unknownZdecide to confirm one-phasedecide to preparedecide to confirmdecide to confirmdecide to cancelremove persistent informationrecord contradictiondisruption Idisruption III			
send SUP_STATE/unknownZdecide to confirm one-phase decide to prepare decide to confirm decide to cancel remove persistent information record contradictionZdisruption I disruption III disruption IIIZ	send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y		
decide to confirm one-phase decide to prepare decide to confirm decide to cancel remove persistent information record contradictionZdisruption I disruption IIIZ	send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd		
decide to prepare decide to confirm decide to cancel remove persistent information record contradictiondisruption I disruption II disruption IIIZ	send SUP_STATE/unknown	Ζ	
decide to confirm decide to cancel remove persistent information record contradictiondisruption I disruption II disruption IIIZ	decide to confirm one-phase		
decide to cancel remove persistent information record contradictiondisruption I disruption II disruption IIIZ	decide to prepare		
remove persistent information record contradictionZdisruption I disruption II disruption IIIZ	decide to confirm		
record contradictiondisruption Idisruption IIdisruption III	decide to cancel		
disruption I Z disruption II disruption III	remove persistent information		
disruption II disruption III	record contradiction		
disruption III	disruption I	Z	
	disruption II		
disruption IV	disruption III		
	disruption IV		

2968

Table 10: Inferior state table – normal forward progression

		1						1	
1	i1	a1	b1	c1	d1	e1	e2	f1	f2
send ENROL/rsp-req	a1								
send ENROL/no-rsp-req	b1								
send RESIGN/rsp-req				c1					
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req				Z					
send PREPARED						e1			
send PREPARED/cancel							e2		
send CONFIRMED/auto									
send CONFIRMED/response									
send CANCELLED			Z		Z				
send HAZARD									
send INF_STATE/active/y		a1	b1		d1				
send INF_STATE/active			b1		d1				
send INF_STATE/unknown									
receive ENROLLED		b1							
receive RESIGNED				Z					
recei ve PREPARE		d1	d1	c1	d1	e1	e2		
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		s2	s2	c1		s1	s1		
receive CONFIRM						f1	f2	f1	f2
receive CANCEL		n1	n1	Z	n1	g1	g2		
receive CONTRADICTION									
receive SUP_STATE/active/y		b1	b1	c1		e1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/active		b1	b1	c1		e1	e2		
recei ve SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y						e1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd						e1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/unknown		Z	Z	Z	Z	x1	x2		
decide to resign			c1		c1				
decide to be prepared			e1		e1				
decide to be prepared/cancel			e2		e2				
decide to confirm autonomously						h1			
decide to cancel autonomously						j 1	z1		
apply ordered confirmation								m1	m1
remove persistent information									
detect problem		р1	р1		р1	p2	р2	p2	р2
detect and record problem									
disruption I		Z	Z	Z	Z			e1	e2
disruption II					b1				
disruption III									

Table 11: Inferior state table – cancellation and contradiction

	g1	g2	h1	h2	j1	j 2	k1	k2	11	12
send ENROL/rsp-req										
send ENROL/no-rsp-req										
send RESIGN/rsp-req										
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req										
send PREPARED										
send PREPARED/cancel										
send CONFIRMED/auto			h1						11	
send CONFIRMED/response										
send CANCELLED					j 1		k1			
send HAZARD					5					
send INF_STATE/active/y										
send INF_STATE/active										
send INF_STATE/unknown										
receive ENROLLED										
receive RESIGNED										
recei ve PREPARE			h1		j 1					
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE			s3		s4					
receive CONFIRM			h2	h2	k1		k1			
receive CANCEL	g1	g2	11		j 2	j 2			11	
receive CONTRADICTION			12		k2		k2	k2	12	12
receive SUP_STATE/active/y			h1		j 1					
receive SUP_STATE/active			h1		j 1					
recei ve SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y			h1		j 1					
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd			h1		j 1					
receive SUP_STATE/unknown	x1	x2	11		j 2	j 2	k2	k2	11	
decide to resign										
decide to be prepared										
decide to be prepared/cancel										
decide to confirm autonomously										
decide to cancel autonomously										
apply ordered confirmation										
remove persistent information	n1	n1		m1		Z		Z		Z
detect problem	p2	р2								
detect and record problem										
disruption I	e1	e2		h1		j 1	j1	k1	h1	11
disruption II								j 1		h1
disruption III										

Table 12: Inferior state table – confirm, cancel ordered and hazard recording

	m1	n1	р1	р2	q1
send ENROL/rsp-req					
send ENROL/no-rsp-req					
send RESIGN/rsp-req					
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req					
send PREPARED					
send PREPARED/cancel					
send CONFIRMED/auto					
send CONFIRMED/response	Z				
send CANCELLED		Z			
send HAZARD			р1	р2	q1
send INF_STATE/active/y					
send INF_STATE/active					
send INF_STATE/unknown					
receive ENROLLED			р1		q1
receive RESIGNED					
recei ve PREPARE			p1	р2	q1
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE			s5	s5	s6
receive CONFIRM	m1			р2	q1
receive CANCEL		n1	р1	р2	q1
receive CONTRADICTION			Z	Z	Z
receive SUP_STATE/active/y			p1	p2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/active			р1	p2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y				p2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd			. 1	p2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/unknown		Z	р1	p2	q1
decide to resign					
decide to be prepared					
decide to be prepared/cancel					
decide to confirm autonomously					
decide to cancel autonomously					
apply ordered confirmation remove persistent information					
detect problem			a 1	a1	
detect and record problem	_		q1	q1	
disruption I disruption II	Z	z d1	Z		
disruption III		b1			

Table 13: Inferior state table –	request confirm states
----------------------------------	------------------------

	s1	s2	s3	s4	s5	s6
send ENROL/rsp-req	31	52	30	57	55	50
send ENROL/no-rsp-req						
send RESIGN/rsp-req						
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req						
send PREPARED						
send PREPARED/cancel						
send CONFIRMED/auto						
send CONFIRMED/response			Z			
send CANCELLED				Z		
send HAZARD					z	Z
send INF_STATE/active/y						
send INF_STATE/active						
send INF_STATE/unknown						
receive ENROLLED						
receive RESIGNED						
recei ve PREPARE						
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE	s1	s2	s3	s4	s5	s6
receive CONFIRM						
receive CANCEL						
receive CONTRADICTION			s3		Z	s6
receive SUP_STATE/active/y						
receive SUP_STATE/active						
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y						
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd						
receive SUP_STATE/unknown	x1	Z	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ
decide to resign						
decide to be prepared						
decide to be prepared/cancel						
decide to confirm autonomously		s3				
decide to cancel autonomously		s4				
apply ordered confirmation						
remove persistent information	s2					
detect problem						
detect and record problem		s6				
disruption I	e1	Z		Z	Z	
disruption II						
disruption III						

2975 Table 14: Inferior state table – completed states (including presume-abort and queried)

	x1	x2	y1	y2	z	z1
send ENROL/rsp-req						
send ENROL/no-rsp-req						
send RESIGN/rsp-req						
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req						
send PREPARED						
send PREPARED/cancel						
send CONFIRMED/auto						
send CONFIRMED/response						
send CANCELLED				z1		
send HAZARD						
send INF_STATE/active/y						
send INF_STATE/active						
send INF_STATE/unknown			Z			
receive ENROLLED					Z	
receive RESIGNED			y1		Z	
recei ve PREPARE			y1	y2	y1	z1
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE			y1	y2	y1	y1
receive CONFIRM				y2	m1	y2
receive CANCEL			y1	Z	y1	y1
receive CONTRADICTION			Z	Z	Z	Z
receive SUP_STATE/active/y			y1	y2	y1	y2
receive SUP_STATE/active			y1	y2	Z	z1
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y			5	y2		y2
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd				y2		y2
receive SUP_STATE/unknown	x1	x2	y1	y2	Z	Z
decide to resign						
decide to be prepared						
decide to be prepared/cancel						
decide to confirm autonomously						
decide to cancel autonomously						
apply ordered confirmation						
remove persistent information	z	Z				
detect problem						
detect and record problem						
disruption I	e1	e2				
disruption II						
disruption III						

2976 2977

Failure Recovery 2978

Types of failure 2979

2981 BTP is designed to ensure the delivery of a consistent decision for a business transaction to 2982 the parties involved, even in the event of failure. Failures can be classified as:

> Communication failure: messages between BTP actors are lost and not delivered. BTP assumes the carrier protocol ensures that messages are either delivered correctly (without corruption) or are lost, but does not assume that all losses are reported or that messages sent separately are delivered in the order of sending.

Node failure (system failure, site failure): a machine hosting one or more BTP

actors stops processing and all its volatile data is lost. BTP assumes a site fails by

stopping – it either operates correctly or not at all, it never operates incorrectly.

2989 2990

2980

2983 2984

2985

2986 2987

2988

- 2991
- 2992

3006

3016

2993 2994 Communication failure may become known to a BTP implementation by an indication from 2995 the lower layers or may be inferred (or suspected) by the expiry of a timeout. Recovery from 2996 a communication failure requires only that the two actors can again send messages to each 2997 other and continue or complete the progress of the business transaction. In the state tables for 2998 the Superior:Inferior relationship, each side is either waiting to make a decision or can send a 2999 message. For some states, the message to be sent is a repetition of a regular message; for 3000 other states, the INFERIOR STATE or SUPERIOR STATE message can be sent, requesting 3001 a response. Thus, following a communication failure, either side can prompt the other to re-3002 establish the relationship. Receiving one of the * STATE messages asking for a response 3003 does not require an immediate response – especially if an implementation is waiting to 3004 determine a decision (perhaps because it is itself waiting for a decision from elsewhere), an 3005 implementation may choose not to reply until it wishes too.

3007 A node failure is distinguished from communication failure because there is loss of volatile state. To ensure consistent application of the decision of a business transaction, BTP requires 3008 3009 that some state information will be persisted despite node failure. Exactly what real events 3010 correspond to node failure but leave the persistent information undamaged is a matter for implementation choice, depending on application requirements; however, for most 3011 3012 application uses, power failure should be survivable (an exception would be if the data 3013 manipulated by the associated operations was volatile). There will always be some level of 3014 event sufficiently catastrophic to lose persistent information and the ability to recoverdestruction of the computer or bankruptcy of the organisation, for example. 3015

3017 Recovery from node failure involves recreating the endpoint in a node that has access to the 3018 persistent information for incomplete transactions. This may be a recreation of the original 3019 node (including the ability to perform application work) using the same addresses; or there 3020 may be a distinct recovery entity, which can access the persistent data, but has a different 3021 address; other implementation approaches are possible. Restoration of the endpoint from 3022 persistent information will often result in a partial loss of state, relative to the volatile state 3023 reached before the failure. This is modelled in the state tables by the "disruption" events.

3024After recovery from node failure, the implementation behaves much as if a communication3025failure had occurred.

Persistent information

3027 3028

3036

3059

3067

3026

3029BTP requires that some decision events are persisted – that information recording an3030Inferior's decision to be prepared, a Superior's decision to confirm and an Inferior's3031autonomous decision survive failure. Making the first two decisions persistent ensures that a3032consistent decision can be reached for the business transaction and that it is delivered to all3033involved nodes. Requiring an Inferior's autonomous decision to be persistent allows BTP to3034ensure that, if this decision is contradictory (i.e. opposite to the decision at the Superior), the3035contradiction will be reported to the Superior, despite failures.

3037 BTP also permits, but does not require, recovery of the Superior: Inferior relationship in the active state (unlike many transaction protocols, where a communication or endpoint failure in 3038 active state would invariably cause rollback of the transaction). Recovery in the active state 3039 3040 may require that the application exchange is resynchronised as well – BTP does not directly support this, but does allow continuation of the business transaction as such. In the state 3041 3042 tables, from some states, there are several levels of disruption, distinguished by which state 3043 the implementation transits to – this represents the survival of different extents of state information over failure and recovery. The different levels of disruption describe legitimate 3044 3045 states for the endpoint to be in after it has recovered - they do not require that all implementations are able to exhibit the appropriate partial loss of state information. 3046 The absence of a destination state for the disruption events means that such a transition is not 3047 3048 legitimate – thus, for example, an Inferior that has decided to be prepared will always recover 3049 to the same state, by virtue of the information persisted in the "decide to be prepared" event.

3050 Apart from the (optional) recovery in active state, BTP follows the well-known presume-3051 abort model - it is only required that information be persisted when decisions are made (and 3052 3053 not, e.g. on enrolment). This means that on recovery, one side may have persistent information but the other does not. This occurs when an Inferior has decided to be prepared 3054 but the Superior never confirmed (so the decision is "presumed" to be cancel), or because the 3055 3056 Superior did confirm, and the Inferior applied the confirm, removed its persistent information but the acknowledgement (CONFIRMED) was never received by the Superior (or, at least, it 3057 still had the persistent information when the failure occurred). 3058

3060Information to be persisted for an Inferior's "decision to be prepared" must be sufficient to3061re-establish communication with the Superior, to apply a confirm decision and to apply a3062cancel decision. It will thus need to include

- 3063Inferior identity (this may be an index used to locate the information)3064Superior address (as on CONTEXT)
- 3065 Superior identifier (as on CONTEXT)
- 3066 default-is-cancel value (as on PREPARED)

3068 The information needed to apply confirm/cancel decisions will depend on the application and 3069 the associated operations. It may also normally be necessary to persist any qualifiers that

2070	
3070	were sent with the PREPARED message or application messages sent with the PREPARED,
3071	since the PREPARED message will be repeated if a failure occurs.
3072	
3073	A Superior must record corresponding information to allow it to re-establish communication
3074	with the Inferior:
3075	Inferior address (as on ENROL)
3076	Inferior identifier (as on ENROL)
3077	
3078	A Superior that is the Decider for the business transaction need only persist this information
3079	if it makes a decision to confirm (and this Inferior is in the confirm set, for a Cohesion). A
3080	Superior that is also an Inferior to some other entity (i.e. it is an intermediate in a tree, as
3081	atom in a cohesion, sub-coordinator or sub-composer) must persist this information as
3082	Superior (to this Inferior) as part of the persistent information of its decision to be prepared
3082	
	(as an Inferior). For such an entity, the "decision to confirm" as Superior is made when (and
3084	if) CONFIRM is received from its Superior or it makes an autonomous decision to confirm. If
3085	CONFIRM is received, the persistent information may be changed to show the confirm
3086	decision, but alternatively, the receipt of the CONFIRM can be treated as the decision itself.
3087	If the persistent information is left unchanged and there is a node failure, on recovery the
3088	entity (as an Inferior) will be in a prepared state, and will rediscover the confirm decision
3089	(using the recovery exchanges to its Superior) before propagating it to its Inferior(s).
3090	
3091	After failure, an implementation may not be able to restore an endpoint to the appropriate
3092	state immediately – in particular, the necessary persistent information may be inaccessible,
3093	although the implementation can respond to received BTP messages. In such a case, a
3094	Superior may reply to any BTP message except INFERIOR_STATE/* (i.e. with a "reply-
3095	requested" value "false") with SUPERIOR_STATE/inaccessible and an Inferior to any BTP
3096	message except SUPERIOR_STATE/* with "INFERIOR_STATE/inaccessible. Receipt of
3097	the *_STATE/inaccessible messages has no effect on the endpoint state.
3098	_ 0 1
3099	Redirection
3100	
3100	As described above, BTP uses the presume-abort model for recovery. A corollary of this is
3102	that there are cases where one side will attempt to re-establish communication when there is
3102	no persistent information for the relationship at the far-end. In such cases, it is important the
3103	side that is attempting recovery can distinguish between unsuccessful attempts to connect to
3104	
	the holder of the persistent information and when the information no longer exists. If the peer
3106	information does not exist, this side can draw conclusions and complete appropriately; if they
3107	merely fail to get through they are stuck in attempting recovery.
3108	
3109	Two mechanisms are provided to make it possible that even when one side of a
3110	Superior:Inferior relationship has completed, that a message can eventually get through to
3111	something that can definitively report the status, distinguishing this case from a temporary
3112	inability to access the state of a continuing transaction element. The mechanisms are:
3113	o Address fields which provide a "callback address" can be a set of addresses,
3114	which are alternatives one of which is chosen as the target address for the
3115	future message. If the sender of that message finds the address does not work,
3116	it can try a different alternative.

3117 3118 3119 3120	o The REDIRECT message can be used to inform the peer that an address previously given is no longer valid and to supply a replacement address (or set of addresses). REDIRECT can be issued either as a response to receipt of a message or spontaneously.
 3121 3122 3123 3124 3125 	The two mechanisms can be used in combination, with one or more of the original set of addresses just being a redirector, which does not itself ever have direct access to the state information for the transaction, but will respond to any message with an appropriate REDIRECT.
3126 3127 3128	An alternative implementation approach is to have a single addressable entity that uses the same address for all transactions, distinguishing them by identifier, and which always
3129 3130 3131	recovers to use the same address. Such an implementation would not need to supply "backup" addresses (and would only use REDIRECT if it was being permanently migrated).
3132 3133	Terminator:Decider failures
3134 3135 3136 3137 3138 3139 3140	BTP does not provide facilities or impose requirements on the recovery of Terminator:Decider relationships, other than allowing messages to be repeated. A Terminator may survive failures (by retaining knowledge of the Decider's address and identifier), but this is an implementation option. Although a Decider (if it decides to confirm) will persist information about the confirm decision, it is not required, after failure, to remain accessible using the inferior address it offered to the Terminator. Any such recovery is an implementation option.
3141 3142 3143	A Decider's address (as returned on BEGUN) may be a set of addresses, allowing a failed Decider to be recovered at a different address.
3144 3145 3146 3147 3148 3149 3150 3151	A Decider has no way of initiating a call to a Terminator to ensure that it is still active, and thus no way of detecting that a Terminator has failed. To avoid a Decider waiting for ever for a CONFIRM_TRANSACTION that will never arrive, the standard qualifier "Transaction timelimit" can be used (by the Initiator) to inform the Decider when it can assume the Terminator will not issue CONFIRM_TRANSACTION and so it (the Decider) should initiate cancellation.
3152	XML representation of Message Set
3153 3154 3155 3156	This section describes the syntax for BTP messages in XML. These XML messages represent a midpoint between the abstract messages and what actually gets sent on the wire.
3157 3158 3159	All BTP related URIs have been created using Oasis URI conventions as specified in $\frac{\text{RFC}}{3121}$
3160 3161 3162	The XML Namespace for the BTP messages is urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml
3162 3163	In addition to an XML schema, this specification uses an informal syntax to describe the structure of the BTP messages. The syntax appears as an XML instance, but the values

3164 contain data types instead of values. The following symbols are appended to some of the
3165 XML constructs: ? (zero or one), * (zero or more), + (one or more.) The absence of one of
3166 these symbols corresponds to "one and only one."

3168 Addresses

3170As described in the "Abstract Message and Associated Contracts – Addresses" section, a BTP3171address comprises three parts, and for a target address only the "additional information" field3172is inside the BTP messages. For all BTP messages whose abstract form includes a target3173address parameter, the corresponding XML representation includes a "target-additional-3174information" element. This element may be omitted if it would be empty.3175

For other addresses, all three fields are represent, as in:

3177
3178
3179

<btp:some-address>
 <btp:binding-name>...carrier binding URI...</btp:binding-name>
 <btp:binding-address>...carrier specific
address...</btp:binding-address>
 <btp:additional-information>...optional additional addressing
information...</btp:additional-information> ?
</btp:some-address>

A "published" address can be a set of <some-address>, which are alternatives which can be chosen by the peer (sender.) Multiple addresses are used in two cases: different bindings to same endpoint, or backup endpoints. In the former, the receiver of the message has the choice of which address to use (depending on which binding is preferable.) In the case where multiple addresses are used for redundancy, a priority attribute can be specified to help the receiver choose among the addresses- the address with the highest priority should be used, other things being equal. The priority is used as a hint and does not enforce any behaviour in the receiver of the message. Default priority is a value of 1.

Qualifiers

The "Qualifier name" is used as the element name, within the namespace of the "Qualifier group".

3200 Examples:

5200	слатр	
3201		<pre><btpq:inferior-timeout< pre=""></btpq:inferior-timeout<></pre>
3202		xmlns:btpq="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers"
3203		xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"
3204		btp:must-be-understood="false"
3205		<pre>btp:to-be-propagated="false">1800</pre>
3206		
3207		<auth:username< td=""></auth:username<>
3208		<pre>xmlns:auth="http://www.example.com/ns/auth"</pre>
3209		xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"
3210		btp:must-be-understood="true"
3211		btp:to-be-propagated="true">jtauber
3212		

3213 Attributes must-be-understood has default value "true" and to-be-propagated has default value "false". 3214 3215 Identifiers 3216 3217 Unspecified length strings made of up hexadecimal digits (0->9, A->F). Note: lower case a->f 3218 are not valid. 3219 3220 Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2" 3221 3222 Note – Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character-code representations. The 3223 only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them. 3224 3225 Message References Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application 3226 3227 can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. 3228 3229 Messages 3230 3231 CONTEXT 3232 3233 <btp:context id? superior-type="cohesion|atom"> 3234 <btp:superior-address> + 3235 ...address... 3236 </btp:superior-address> 3237 <btp:superior-identifier>...hexstring...</btp:superior-</pre> 3238 identifier> 3239 <btp:reply-address> ? 3240 ...address... 3241 </btp:reply-address> 3242 <btp:qualifiers> ? 3243 ...qualifiers... 3244 </btp:qualifiers> 3245 </btp:context> 3246 3247 CONTEXT_REPLY 3248 3249 3250 <btp:context-reply id? superior-type="cohesion|atom"> 3251 <btp:target-additional-information> ? 32

5251	(Depotatget additional information) :
3252	additional address information
3253	
3254	<pre><btp:superior-address> +</btp:superior-address></pre>
3255	address
3256	
3257	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>hexstring</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
3258	identifier>
3259	<completion-status>completed related repudiated</completion-status>
3260	status>
3261	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3262	qualifiers

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.1, 17 January 2002

3263 3264	
3265	
3266	
	EGIN
3268	
3269	<pre><btp:begin id?="" transaction-type="cohesion atom"></btp:begin></pre>
3270	<pre></pre>
3271	additional address information
3272	
3273	<pre><btp:reply-address></btp:reply-address></pre>
3274	address
3275	
3276	<pre></pre>
3277	qualifiers
3278 3279	
3280	
3280	
	EGUN
3282 D 3283	LOON
3284	<pre><btp:begun id?="" transaction-type="cohesion atom"></btp:begun></pre>
3285	<pre> <</br></br></pre>
3286	additional address information
3287	
3288	<pre></pre>
3289	address
3290	
3291	<pre><btp:transaction-identifier>hexstring</btp:transaction-identifier></pre>
3292	<pre>identifier> ?</pre>
3293	<pre><btp:inferior-handle>hexstring ?</btp:inferior-handle></pre>
3294	<pre><btp:inferior-address> ?</btp:inferior-address></pre>
3295	address
3296	
3297	<pre></pre>
3298 3299	qualifiers
3300	
3301	
3302	
	NDOL
	NROL
3304	
3305	<pre> <btp:enrol id?="" reply-requested="true false"></btp:enrol></pre>
3306 3307	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> additional address information</btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3308	<pre> </pre>
3309	<pre></pre>
3310	identifier>
3311	<pre></pre>
3312	address
3313	

```
3314
                  <br/><btp:inferior-address> +
3315
                    ...address...
3316
                  </btp:inferior-address>
3317
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:inferior-
3318
               identifier>
3319
                  <btp:qualifiers> ?
3320
                    ... qualifiers...
3321
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3322
               </btp:enrol>
3323
3324
3325
          ENROLLED
3326
3327
               <btp:enrolled id?>
3328
                <btp:target-additional-information>
3329
                    ...additional address information...
3330
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3331
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:inferior-
3332
               identifier>
3333
                  <btp:inferior-handle>...hexstring...</btp:inferior:handle> ?
3334
                  <btp:qualifiers> ?
3335
                    ... qualifiers...
3336
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3337
               </btp:enrolled>
3338
3339
          RESIGN
3340
3341
3342
                <btp:resign response-requested="true|false" id?>
3343
                <btp:target-additional-information>
3344
                    ...additional address information ...
3345
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3346
                  <btp:superior-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:superior-
3347
               identifier>
3348
                  <btp:inferior-address> +
3349
                    ...address...
3350
                  </btp:inferior-address>
3351
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:inferior-
3352
                identifier>
3353
                   <btp:qualifiers> ?
3354
                    ... qualifiers...
3355
                  </btp:gualifiers>
3356
               </btp:resign>
3357
3358
          RESIGNED
3359
3360
3361
                <btp:resigned id?>
3362
                  <btp:target-additional-information>
3363
                    ...additional address information...
3364
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
```

```
3365
                                             <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:inferior-
3366
                                       identifier>
3367
                                             <btp:qualifiers> ?
3368
                                                   ...qualifiers...
3369
                                             </btp:qualifiers>
3370
                                        </btp:resigned>
3371
3372
                         PREPARE
3373
3374
3375
                                        <br/>

3376
                                             <btp:target-additional-information>
3377
                                                   ...additional address information...
3378
                                             </btp:target-additional-information>
3379
                                             <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring...</btp:inferior-</pre>
3380
                                       identifier> ?
3381
                                             <btp:qualifiers> ?
3382
                                                   ...qualifiers...
3383
                                             </btp:gualifiers>
3384
                                        </btp:prepare>
3385
3386
                         PREPARED
3387
3388
3389
                                        <btp:prepared default-is-cancel="false|true" id?>
3390
                                             <btp:target-additional-information>
3391
                                                   ...additional address information...
3392
                                             </btp:target-additional-information>
3393
                                             <btp:superior-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:superior-
3394
                                        identifier>
3395
                                             <btp:inferior-address> +
3396
                                                   ...address...
3397
                                             </btp:inferior-address>
3398
                                             <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:inferior-
3399
                                       identifier>
3400
                                             <btp:gualifiers> ?
3401
                                                   ... qualifiers...
3402
                                             </btp:qualifiers>
3403
                                        </btp:prepared>
3404
3405
                         CONFIRM
3406
3407
3408
                                        <br/>dtp:confirm id?>
3409
                                             <btp:target-additional-information>
3410
                                                   ...additional address information ...
3411
                                             </btp:target-additional-information>
3412
                                             <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring...</btp:inferior-</pre>
3413
                                       identifier>
3414
                                             <btp:qualifiers> ?
3415
                                                ...qualifiers...
```

Page 103 of 140

```
3416
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3417
                </btp:confirm>
3418
3419
          CONFIRMED
3420
3421
3422
                <btp:confirmed confirmed-received="true|false" id?>
3423
                  <btp:target-additional-information>
3424
                     ...additional address information ...
3425
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3426
                  <btp:superior-identifier>...hexstring...</btp:superior-</pre>
3427
                identifier>
3428
                   <btp:inferior-address> ?
3429
                     ...address...
3430
                  </btp:inferior-address>
3431
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:inferior-
3432
                identifier> ?
3433
                   <btp:qualifiers> ?
3434
                    ... qualifiers...
3435
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3436
                </btp:confirmed>
3437
3438
          CANCEL
3439
3440
3441
                <br/>dtp:cancel id?>
3442
                  <btp:target-additional-information>
3443
                     ...additional address information...
3444
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3445
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring...</btp:inferior-</pre>
3446
                identifier> ?
3447
                  <btp:reply-address> ?
3448
                     ...address...
3449
                  </btp:reply-address>
3450
                   <btp:qualifiers> ?
3451
                    ... qualifiers...
3452
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3453
                </btp:cancel>
3454
3455
3456
          CANCELLED
3457
3458
                <br/>dtp:cancelled id?>
3459
                  <btp:target-additional-information>
3460
                    ...additional address information...
3461
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3462
                  <btp:superior-identifier>...hexstring...</btp:superior-</pre>
3463
                identifier>
3464
                  <btp:inferior-address> +
3465
                    ...address...
3466
                  </btp:inferior-address> ?
```

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.1, 17 January 2002

3467	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>
3468	identifier> ?
3469	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3470	qualifiers
3471	
3472	
3473	
3474	
3475 C	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE
3476	
3477	<pre><btp:confirm-one-phase id?="" report-hazard="true false"></btp:confirm-one-phase></pre>
3478	<pre></pre>
3479	additional address information
3480	
3481	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>
3482	identifier>
3483	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3484	qualifiers
3485	
3486	
3487	
	IAZARD
	IAZARD
3489	
3490	<pre><btp:hazard id?="" level="mixed possible"></btp:hazard></pre>
3491	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3492	additional address information
3493	
3494	<pre></pre>
3495	identifier>
3496	<pre></pre>
3497	
3498	address
3499	<pre></pre>
3500	identifier>
3501	<btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers>
3502	qualifiers
3503	
3504	
3505	
3506	
	CONTRADICTION
3508	
3509	 contradiction id?>
3510	<pre></pre>
3511	additional address information
3512	
3512	<pre></pre>
3513	
	identifier>
3515	
3516	qualifiers
3517	

Page 105 of 140

3518	
3519	
3520	
3521	SUPERIOR_STATE
3522	-
3523	<pre><btp:superior-state id?="" reply-requested="true false"></btp:superior-state></pre>
3524	<pre></pre>
3525	additional address information
3526	
3527	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre> /btp:inferior-
3528	identifier>
3529	<pre></pre>
3530	received inaccessible unknown < / btp:status>
3531	<pre></pre>
3532	qualifiers
3533	/btp:qualifiers>
3534	
3535	
3536	
3537	INFERIOR_STATE
3538	
3538 3539	(http://www.state.com/organicated_"townships/states
3540	<pre><btp:inferior-state id?="" reply-requested="true false"></btp:inferior-state></pre>
3540 3541	<pre></pre>
3542	additional address information
3542 3543	
3543	<pre></pre>
3545	<pre>// // // // // // // // // // // // //</pre>
3545	<pre>address</pre>
3540	<pre></pre>
3548	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre> /btp:inferior-
3549	identifier>
3550	<pre>> </br></br></br></pre>
3551	<pre></pre>
3552	qualifiers
3553	
3554	
3555	
3556	
3557	
3558	
3559	REDIRECT
3560	
3561	<pre><btp:redirect id?=""></btp:redirect></pre>
3562	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3563	additional address information
3564	
3565	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>hexstring</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
3566	identifier> ?
3567	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>
3568	identifier>

Page 106 of 140

3569	
	<pre></pre>
3570	address
3571	
	-
3572	<btp:new-address> +</btp:new-address>
3573	address
3574	
3575	<pre></pre>
3576	qualifiers
3577	
3578	
3579	
3580 PREP	ARE_INFERIORS
3581	
3582	<pre><btp: id?="" prepare-inferiors=""></btp:></pre>
3583	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3584	additional address information
3585	
3586	<pre><btp:reply-address> ?</btp:reply-address></pre>
3587	
	address
3588	
3589	<pre><btp:transaction-identifier>hexstring</btp:transaction-identifier></pre>
3590	identifier> ?
3591	<pre></pre>
3592	<pre><btp:inferior-handle>hexstring</btp:inferior-handle></pre>
3593	+
3594	
3594 3595	 <btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers>
3594 3595 3596	 <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers</btp:qualifiers>
3594 3595 3596 3597	 <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers>
3594 3595 3596	 <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers</btp:qualifiers>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598	 <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599	 <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600	 <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600	 <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI	 <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602	 <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603	<btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers> IRM_TRANSACTION <btp:confirm-transaction id?="" report-hazard="true false"></btp:confirm-transaction>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers> </pre> <pre> IRM_TRANSACTION </pre> <pre> <</pre>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603	<btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers> IRM_TRANSACTION <btp:confirm-transaction id?="" report-hazard="true false"></btp:confirm-transaction>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers> </pre> <pre> IRM_TRANSACTION </pre> <pre> </pre>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers> </pre> <pre> IRM_TRANSACTION </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre></pre>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607	<btp:qualifiers> ?qualifiers</btp:qualifiers> IRM_TRANSACTION <btp:confirm-transaction id?="" report-hazard="true false"><btp:target-additional-information>additional address information</btp:target-additional-information><btp:target-additional-information><btp:target-additional-information><btp:target-additional-information><btp:target-additional-information><btp:terply-address></btp:terply-address></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:confirm-transaction>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608	<btp:qualifiers> ?qualifiers</btp:qualifiers> IRM_TRANSACTION <btp:confirm-transaction id?="" report-hazard="true false"><btp:target-additional-information>additional address information</btp:target-additional-information><btp:reply-address>address</btp:reply-address></btp:confirm-transaction>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers> </pre> <pre> IRM_TRANSACTION </pre> <pre> </pre> </td
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608	<btp:qualifiers> ?qualifiers</btp:qualifiers> IRM_TRANSACTION <btp:confirm-transaction id?="" report-hazard="true false"><btp:target-additional-information>additional address information</btp:target-additional-information><btp:reply-address>address</btp:reply-address></btp:confirm-transaction>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers> </pre> <pre> IRM_TRANSACTION </pre> <pre> </pre> </td
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610 3611	<pre> <btp:qualifiers>?qualifiers </btp:qualifiers> </pre> <pre> IRM_TRANSACTION </pre> <pre> </pre> <p< td=""></p<>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610 3611 3612	
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610 3611 3612 3613	
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610 3611 3612 3613 3614	<btp:qualifiers> ?qualifiers</btp:qualifiers> IRM_TRANSACTION <btp:confirm-transaction id?="" report-hazard="true false"><btp:target-additional-information>additional address information</btp:target-additional-information><btp:target-additional-information><btp:target-additional-information><btp:target-additional-information><btp:target-additional-information><btp:treply-address>address<btp:transaction-identifier>hexstring<btp:inferiors-list> ?<btp:inferior-handle>hexstring</btp:inferior-handle></btp:inferiors-list></btp:transaction-identifier></btp:treply-address></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:confirm-transaction>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610 3611 3612 3613	
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610 3611 3612 3613 3614 3615	<pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre></pre> <pre></pre> <pre></pre> <pre></pre> <pre></pre> </pre> <pre></pre> <pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610 3611 3612 3613 3614 3615 3616	<btp:qualifiers> ?qualifiers></btp:qualifiers> RM_TRANSACTION <btp:confirm-transaction id?="" report-hazard="true false"><btp:target-additional-information>additional address information</btp:target-additional-information>additional address information><btp:target-additional-information><btp:target-additional-information><btp:reply-address>addresshexstring<btp:inferiors-list> ?<btp:inferiors-list><btp:inferiors-list><btp:inferiors-list><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></btp:inferiors-list></btp:inferiors-list></btp:inferiors-list></btp:inferiors-list></btp:reply-address></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:confirm-transaction>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610 3611 3612 3613 3614 3615 3616 3617	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ?qualifiers> </btp:qualifiers> </pre> <pre> RRM_TRANSACTION </pre> <pre> </pre> <
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610 3611 3612 3613 3614 3615 3616 3617 3618	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ?qualifiers> </btp:qualifiers> </pre> <pre> RRM_TRANSACTION </pre> <pre> </pre>
3594 3595 3596 3597 3598 3599 3600 3601 CONFI 3602 3603 3604 3605 3606 3607 3608 3609 3610 3611 3612 3613 3614 3615 3616 3617	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ?qualifiers> </btp:qualifiers> </pre> <pre> RRM_TRANSACTION </pre> <pre> </pre> <

Page 107 of 140

3621	
3622 TRAN	SACTION_CONFIRMED
3623	-
3624	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed id?=""></btp:transaction-confirmed></pre>
3625	<pre></pre>
3626	additional address information
3627	
3628	<pre><btp:decider-address> ?</btp:decider-address></pre>
3629	address
3630	
3631	<pre><btp:transaction-identifier>hexstring</btp:transaction-identifier></pre>
3632	identifier> ?
3633	<pre></pre>
3634	qualifiers
3635	
3636	/btp:transaction-confirmed>
3637	· •
3638	
	EL_TRANSACTION
3640	
3641	<pre><btp:cancel_transaction id?=""></btp:cancel_transaction></pre>
3642	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3643	additional address information
3644	target-additional-information>
3645	<pre></pre>
3646	address
3647	
3648	<pre></pre>
3649	identifier> ?
3650	<pre></pre>
3651	qualifiers
3652	
3653	
3654	
3655 CANC	EL_INFERIORS
3656	
3657	<pre><btp: -cancel-inferiors="" id?=""></btp:></pre>
3658	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3659	additional address information
3660	
3661	<pre><btp:reply-address> ?</btp:reply-address></pre>
3662	address
3663	
3664	<pre><btp:transaction-identifier>hexstring</btp:transaction-identifier></pre>
3665	identifier> ?
3666	<pre><btp:inferiors-list><btp:inferior-< pre=""></btp:inferior-<></btp:inferiors-list></pre>
3667	handle>hexstring
3668	
3669	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3670	qualifiers
3671	
3672	

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.1, 17 January 2002

Page 108 of 140

3673	
3674	
3675	TRANSACTION_CANCELLED
3676	
3677	<pre><btp:cancel-complete id?=""></btp:cancel-complete></pre>
3678	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3679	additional address information
3680	
3681	<pre></pre>
3682	address
3683	
3684	<pre></pre>
3685	identifier> ?
3686	<pre></pre>
3687	qualifiers
3688	
3689	
3690	
3691	
3692	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES
3693	
3693 3694	ibbe the end of the burger is a loss
	<pre></pre>
3695	<pre></pre>
3696	additional address information
3697	
3698	<pre><btp:reply-address></btp:reply-address></pre>
3699	address
3700	
3701	<pre></pre>
3702	<pre></pre>
3703	<pre><btp:inferior-handle>hexstring</btp:inferior-handle></pre> /btp:inferior-handle>
3704	+
3705	
3706	<pre></pre>
3707	qualifiers
3708	
3709	
3710	
3711	
3712	INFERIOR_STATUSES
3712	
3713	<pre><btp:inferior_statuses id?=""></btp:inferior_statuses></pre>
3715	<pre><btp:filef10f_statuses fd;=""> <br< td=""></br<></btp:filef10f_statuses></pre>
3715	additional address information
3710	
3718	
	<pre><btp:responders-address></btp:responders-address></pre>
3719	address
3720	
3721	<pre></pre>
3722	identifier>
3723	<pre></pre>

Page 109 of 140

3724 3725	<pre><btp:status-item> + <btp:inferior-handle>hexstring</btp:inferior-handle></btp:status-item></pre> /btp:inferior-
3726	handle>
3727	<pre><btp:status>active resigned preparing prepared </btp:status></pre>
3728	autonomously-confirmed autonomously-cancelled
3729	confirming confirmed cancelling cancelled
3730	cancel-contradiction confirm-contradiction
3731	hazard
3732	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3733	qualifiers
3734	
3735	
3736	-
3730	
	<pre></pre>
3738	qualifiers
3739	
3740	
3741	
3742	
3743 REQU	IEST_STATUS
3744	
3745	<pre></pre>
3746	<pre> <</pre>
3740	additional address information
3747	<pre> </pre>
3748	
3749	<pre></pre>
	address
3751	
3752	<pre><btp:target-identifier>hexstring</btp:target-identifier></pre>
3753	<pre></pre>
3754	qualifiers
3755	
3756	
3757	
3758 STAT	US
3759	
3760	<pre></pre>
3761	<pre>>btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3762	additional address information
3763	
3764	<pre> <</pre>
3765	address
3766	<pre> </pre>
3760	<pre> </pre>
3768	identifier>
3769	
3770	abtriated and an anostad annalling a sting basis in a
	<pre><btp:status-value> created enrolling active resigning </btp:status-value></pre>
3771	resigned preparing prepared
3772	confirming confirmed cancelling cancelled
3773	cancel-contradiction confirm-contradiction
3774	hazard contradicted unknown inaccessible
3775	value>

Page 110 of 140

3776	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3777	qualifiers
3778	
3779	
3780	
3781	FAULT
3782	
3783 3784	<pre><btp:fault id?=""> <btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:fault></pre>
3785	additional address information
3786	<pre> </pre>
3787	<pre> <</pre>
3788	identifier> ?
3789	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>
3790	identifier> ?
3791	<pre><btp:fault-type>fault type name</btp:fault-type></pre>
3792	<pre><btp:fault-data>fault data</btp:fault-data> ?</pre>
3793	<pre></pre>
3794	qualifiers
3795	
3796	
3797	
3798 3799	The following foult type nomes are represented by simple strings, corresponding to the entries
3800	The following fault type names are represented by simple strings, corresponding to the entries
3800	defined in the abstract message set:
3802	0 concrol
3802	o general
3803	o unknown-parameter
	o wrong-state
3805	o communication-failure
3806	o invalid-superior
3807	o duplicate-inferior
3808	o unknown-inferior
3809	
3810	Revisions of this specification may add other fault type names, which shall be simple strings
3811	of letters, numbers and hyphens. If other specifications define fault type names to be used
3812	with BTP, the names shall be URIs.
3813	
3814	Fault data can take on various forms:
3815	
3816	Free text:
3817	
3818	<pre><btp:fault-data>string data</btp:fault-data></pre> /btp:fault-data>
3819	T1 . 'C'
3820	Identifier:
3821	
3822	<pre><btp:fault-data>hexstring</btp:fault-data></pre> /btp:fault-data>
3823	
3824	

Inferio	or Identity:
	 <btp:fault-data> <btp:inferior-address> + address </btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring </btp:inferior-identifier></btp:fault-data>
The in	ard qualifiers formal syntax for these messages assumes the namespace prefix "btpq" is associated he URI "urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers".
Trans	action timelimit
	 <btpq:transaction-timelimit> <btpq:timelimit> time in seconds </btpq:timelimit> </btpq:transaction-timelimit>
Inferio	or timeout
	<pre></pre>
Minim	um inferior timeout
	<pre></pre>
Compo	ounding of Messages
Relatin btp:rel	ng BTP to one another, in a "group"is represented by containing them within the latedgroup element, with the related messages as child elements. The processing for the is defined in the section "Groups – combinations of related messages". For example
	<pre><btp:relatedgroup></btp:relatedgroup></pre>

Page 112 of 140

3875	
3876	
3877	If the rules for the group state that the target address of the abstract message is omitted, the
3878	corresponding target-address-information element shall be absent in the message in the
3879	relatedgroup. The carrier protocol binding specifies how a relation between application and
3880	BTP messages is represented.
3881	
3882	Bundling (semantically insignificant combination) of BTP messages and related groups is
3883	indicated with the "btp:messages" element, with the bundled messages and related groups as
3884	child elements. For example (confirming one and cancelling another inferiors of a cohesion):
3885	
3886	<pre><btp:messages></btp:messages></pre>
3887	<btp:confirm></btp:confirm>
3888	<pre><btp:cancel></btp:cancel></pre>
3889	
3890	
3891	
3892	

3892	
3893	Carrier Protocol Bindings
3894	
3895	The notion of bindings is introduced to act as the glue between the BTP messages and an
3896	underlying transport. A binding specification must define various particulars of how the BTP
3897	messages are carried and some aspects of how the related application messages are carried.
3898	This document specifies two bindings: a SOAP binding and a SOAP + Attachments binding.
3899	However, other bindings could be specified by the Oasis BTP technical committee or by a
3900 3901	third party. For example, in the future a binding might exist to put a BTP message directly on top of HTTP without the use of SOAP, or a closed community could define their own
3902	binding. To ensure that such specifications are complete, the Binding Proforma defines the
3903	information that must be included in a binding specification.
3904	
3905	Carrier Protocol Binding Proforma
3906	
3907	A BTP carrier binding specification should provide the following information:
3908	
3909 3910	Binding name: A name for the binding, as used in the "binding name" field of BTP addresses (and available for declaring the capabilities of an implementation). Binding
3910 3911	specified in this document, and future revisions of this document have binding names that are
3912	simple strings of letters, numbers and hyphens (and, in particular, do not contain colons).
3913	Bindings specified elsewhere shall have binding names that are URIs. Bindings specified in
3914	this document use numbers to identify the version of the binding, not the version(s) of the
3915	carrier protocol.
3916	
3917	Binding address format: This section states the format of the "binding address" field of a
3918 3919	BTP address for this binding. For many bindings, this will be a URL of some kind; for other bindings it may be some other form
3920	ondings it may be some other form
3921	BTP message representation: This section will define how BTP messages are represented.
3922	For many bindings, the BTP message syntax will be as specified in the XML schema defined
3923	in this document, and the normal string encoding of that XML will be used.
3924	
3925	Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated) : This section will define how BTP messages that
3926	are not related to application messages are sent in either direction between Superior and
3927	Inferior. (i.e. those messages sent directly between BTP actors). This mapping need not be
3928 3929	symmetric (i.e. Superior to Inferior may differ to some degree to Inferior to Superior). The mapping may define particular rules for particular BTP messages, or messages with particular
3930	parameter values (e.g. the FAULT message with "fault-type" "CommunicationFailure" will
3931	typically not be sent as a BTP message). The mapping states any constraints or requirements
3932	on which BTP may or must be bundled together by compounding.
3933	
3934	Mapping for BTP messages related to application messages: This section will define how
3935	BTP messages that are related to application messages are sent. A binding specification may
3936 2027	defer details of this to a particular application (e.g. a mapping specification could just say "the CONTEXT may be corridor as a permeter of an application invocation"). Alternatively
3937	"the CONTEXT may be carried as a parameter of an application invocation"). Alternatively,

- 3938the binding may specify a general method that represents the relationship between application3939and BTP messages.
- Implicit messages: This section specifies which BTP messages, if any, are not sent explicitly
 but are treated as implicit in application messages or other BTP messages. This may depend
 on particular parameter values of the BTP messages or the application messages.
- Faults: The relationship between the fault and exception reporting mechanisms of the carrier
 protocol and of BTP shall be defined. This may include definition of which carrier protocol
 exceptions are equivalent to a FAULT/communication-failure message.
- Relationship to other bindings: Any relationship to other bindings is defined in this section.
 If BTP addresses with different bindings are be considered to match (for purposes of identifying the peer Superior/Inferior and redirection), this should be specified here.
- Limitations on BTP use: Any limitations on the full range of BTP functionality that are
 imposed by use of this binding should be listed. This would include limitations on which
 messages can be sent, which event sequences are supported and restrictions on parameter
 values. Such limitations may reduce the usefulness of an implementation, but may be
 appropriate in certain environments.
- 3959 Other: Other features of the binding, especially any that will potentially affect interoperation
 3960 should be specified here. This may include restrictions or requirements on the use or support
 of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms.
- 3963 Bindings for request/response carrier protocols3964

3965 BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message - this is an essential part of the presume-abort 3966 3967 recovery paradigm although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. 3968 3969 Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The 3970 specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state 3971 what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The 3972 simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back empty. This would be inefficient in use of network resources, and possibly inconvenient 3973 3974 when used for the BTP request/response pairs.

3976This section defines a set of rules that allow more efficient use of the carrier, while allowing3977the initiator of a BTP request/response pair to ensure the BTP response is sent back on the3978carrier response. These rules are specified in this section to enable binding specifications to3979reference them, without requiring each binding specification to repeat similar information.

- A binding to a request/response carrier is not required to use these rules. It may define otherrules.
- 3983

3980

3975

3940

3944

3962

3984	Request/response exploitation rules
3985 3986 3987 3988 3989 3990	These rules allow implementations to use the request and response of the carrier protocol efficiently, and, when a BTP request/response exchange occurs, to either treat the request/response exchanges of the carrier protocol and of BTP independently, if both sides wish, or allow either side to map them closely.
3991 3992 3993 3994 3995 3996	Under these rules, an implementation sending a BTP request (i.e. a message, other than CONTEXT, which has "reply-address" as a parameter in the abstract message definition), can ensure that it and the reply map to a carrier request/response by supplying no value for the "reply-address". An implementation receiving such a request is required to send the BTP response on the carrier response.
3997 3998 3999 4000	Conversely, if an implementation does supply a "reply-address" value on the request, the receiver has the option of sending the BTP response back on the carrier response, or sending it on a new carrier request.
4001 4002 4003 4004	Within the outcome relationship, apart from ENROL/ENROLLED, there is no "reply- address", and the parties know each other's "address-as-superior" and "address-as-inferior". Both sides are permitted to treat the carrier request/response exchanges as just opportunities for sending messages to the appropriate destination.
4005 4006 4007	The rules:
4008 4009 4010 4011 4012 4013 4014	a) A BTP actor may bundle one or more BTP messages and related groups that have the same binding address for their target in a single btp:messages and transmit this btp:messages element on a carrier protocol request. There is no restriction on which combinations of messages and groups may be so bundled, other than that they have the same binding address, and that this binding address is usable as the destination of a carrier protocol request.
4014 4015 4016 4017 4018 4019 4020	b) A BTP actor that has received a carrier protocol request to which it has not yet responded, and which has one or more BTP messages and groups whose binding address for the target matches the origin of the carrier request may bundle such BTP messages in a single btp:messages element and transmit that on the carrier protocol response.
4021 4022 4023 4024 4025	c) A BTP actor that has received, on a carrier protocol request, one or more BTP messages or related groups that require a BTP response and for which no reply address was supplied, must bundle the responding BTP message and groups in a btp:messages element and transmit this element on the carrier protocol response to the request that carried the BTP request.
4026 4027 4028 4029	 d) Where only one message or group is to be sent, it shall be contained within a btp:messages element, as a bundle of one element.

4030 4031 4032 4033 4034 4035 4036 4037 4038 4039 4040 4041 4042	 e) A BTP actor that receives a carrier protocol request carrying BTP messages that do have a reply address, or which initiate processing that produces BTP messages whose target binding address matches the origin of the request, may freely choose whether to use the carrier protocol response for the replies, or to send back an "empty carrier protocol response", and send the BTP replies in a separately initiated carrier protocol request. The characteristics of an "empty carrier protocol response" shall be stated in the particular binding specification. f) A BTP actor that sends BTP messages on a carrier protocol request must be able to accept returning BTP messages on the corresponding carrier protocol response and, if the actor has offered an address on which it will receive carrier requests, must be able to accept "replying" BTP messages on a separate carrier protocol request.
4043 4044	SOAP Binding
4044 4045 4046 4047 4048 4049 4050	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP 1.1</u> specification, using the SOAP literal messaging style conventions. If no application message is sent at the same time, the BTP messages are contained within the SOAP Body element. If application messages are sent, the BTP messages are contained in the SOAP Header element.
4030 4051	Binding name: soap-http-1
4052	
4053	Binding address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP.
4054	
4055 4056 4057 4058 4059	BTP message representation : The string representation of the XML, as specified in the XML schema defined in this document shall be usedThe BTP XML messages are embedded in the SOAP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP message); hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty string.
4060 4061 4062	Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): The "request/response exploitation" rules shall be used.
4062 4063 4064 4065 4066	BTP messages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an application message, the messages are contained in a single btp:messages element which is the immediate child element of the SOAP Body element.
4067 4068 4069 4070 4071	An "empty carrier protocol response" sent after receiving an HTTP request containing a btp:messages element in the SOAP Body and the implementation BTP actor chooses just to reply at the lower level (and when the request/response exploitation rules allow an empty carrier protocol response), shall be any of: a) an empty HTTP response
4072 4073 4074 4075	 b) an HTTP response containing an empty SOAP Envelope c) an HTTP response containing a SOAP Envelope containing a single, empty btp:messages element.

4076 4077 4078 4079 4080 4081	The receiver (the initial sender of the HTTP request) shall treat these in the same way – they have no effect on the BTP sequence (other than indicating that the earlier sending did not cause a communication failure.)
4082 4083 4084 4085 4086	If an application message is being sent at the same time, the mapping for related messages shall be used, as if the BTP messages were related to the application message. (There is no ambiguity in whether the BTP messages are related, because only CONTEXT and ENROL can be related to an application message.)
4080 4087 4088 4089 4090 4091	Mapping for BTP messages related to application messages: All BTP messages sent with an application message, whether related to the application message or not, shall be sent in a single btp:messages element in the SOAP Header. There shall be precisely one btp:messages element in the SOAP Header.
4092 4093 4094	The "request/response exploitation" rules shall apply to the BTP messages carried in the SOAP Header, as if they had been carried in a SOAP Body, unrelated to an application message, sent to the same binding address.
4095 4096 4097	Note – The application protocol itself (which is using the SOAP Body) may use the SOAP RPC or document approach – this is determined by the application.
4098 4099 4100 4101 4102	Only CONTEXT and ENROL messages are related (&) to application messages. If there is only one CONTEXT or one ENROL message present in the SOAP Header, it is assumed to be related to the whole of the application message in the SOAP Body. If there are multiple CONTEXT or ENROL messages, any relation of these BTP messages shall be indicated by application specific means.
4103 4104 4105	Note 1 – An application protocol could use references to the ID values of the BTP messages to indicate relation between BTP CONTEXT or ENROL messages and the application message.
4106 4107	Note 2 However indicated, what the relatedness means, or even whether it has any significance at all, is a matter for the application.
4108 4109 4110 4111 4112 4113 4114 4115 4116	 Implicit messages: A SOAP FAULT, or other communication failure received in response to a SOAP request that had a CONTEXT in the SOAP Header shall be treated as if a CONTEXT_REPLY/repudiated had been received. See also the discussion under "other" about the SOAP mustUnderstand attribute. Faults: A SOAP FAULT or other communication failure shall be treated as FAULT/communication-failure.

4117	Relationship to other bindings: A BTP address for Superior or Inferior that has the binding
4118	string "soap-http-1" is considered to match one that has the binding string "soap-attachments-
4119	http-1" if the binding address and additional information fields match.
4120	http://initia.com/and/address/and/address/and/and/and/and/address/and/addres
	Limitations on DTD use M
4121	Limitations on BTP use: None
4122	
4123	Other : The SOAP BTP binding does not make use of SOAPAction HTTP header or actor
4124	attribute. The SOAPAction HTTP header is left to be application specific when there are
4125	application messages in the SOAP Body, as an already existing web service that is being
4126	upgraded to use BTP might have already made use of SOAPAction. The SOAPAction HTTP
4127	header shall be omitted when the SOAP message carries only BTP messages in the SOAP
4128	Body.
4129	
4130	The SOAP mustUnderstand attribute, when used on the btp:messages containing a BTP
4131	CONTEXT, ensures that the receiver (server, as a whole) supports BTP sufficiently to
4132	determine whether any enrolments are necessary and replies with CONTEXT_REPLY as
4133	appropriate. The sender of the CONTEXT (and related application message) can use this to
4134	ensure that the application work is performed as part of the business transaction, assuming the
4135	receiver's SOAP implementation supports the mustUnderstand attribute. If mustUnderstand if
4136	false, a receiver can ignore the CONTEXT (if BTP is not supported there), and no
4137	CONTEXT_REPLY will be returned. It is a local option on the sender (client) side whether
4138	the absence of a CONTEXT_REPLY is assumed to be equivalent to aCONTEXT_REPLY/ok
4139	(and the business transaction allowed to proceed to confirmation).
4140	
4140	
4141	Note – some SOAP implementations may not support the mustUnderstand attribute sufficiently to
4141	Note – some SOAP implementations may not support the mustUnderstand attribute sufficiently to enforce these requirements.
4141 4142	enforce these requirements.
4141 4142 4143	
4141 4142 4143 4144	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding
4141 4142 4143 4144 4145	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from
4141 4142 4143 4144 4145 4146	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding
4141 4142 4143 4144 4145 4146 4147	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from
4141 4142 4143 4144 4145 4146 4147 4148	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service).
4141 4142 4143 4144 4145 4146 4147 4148 4149	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre><soap:envelope< pre=""></soap:envelope<></pre>
4141 4142 4143 4144 4145 4146 4147 4148 4149 4150	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre>
4141 4142 4143 4144 4145 4146 4147 4148 4149 4150 4151	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre><soap:envelope< pre=""></soap:envelope<></pre>
4141 4142 4143 4144 4145 4146 4147 4148 4149 4150 4151 4152	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre>
4141 4142 4143 4144 4145 4146 4147 4148 4149 4150 4151 4152 4153	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre>
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4154\\ \end{array}$	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4154\\ 4155\\ \end{array}$	<pre>enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> <!--</td--></pre>
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4154\\ 4155\\ 4156\end{array}$	<pre>enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pr< td=""></pr<>
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4154\\ 4155\\ 4156\\ 4157\\ \end{array}$	<pre>enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> <!--</td--></pre>
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4154\\ 4155\\ 4156\\ 4157\\ 4158\\ \end{array}$	<pre>enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pr< td=""></pr<>
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4154\\ 4155\\ 4156\\ 4157\\ 4158\\ 4159\\ \end{array}$	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre< td=""></pre<>
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4154\\ 4155\\ 4156\\ 4157\\ 4158\\ 4159\\ 4160\\ \end{array}$	<pre>enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre>
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4154\\ 4155\\ 4155\\ 4156\\ 4157\\ 4158\\ 4159\\ 4160\\ 4161 \end{array}$	enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> <pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre>
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4155\\ 4156\\ 4157\\ 4158\\ 4159\\ 4160\\ 4161\\ 4162\\ \end{array}$	<pre>enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre></pre>
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4154\\ 4155\\ 4156\\ 4157\\ 4158\\ 4159\\ 4160\\ 4161\\ 4162\\ 4163\\ \end{array}$	<pre>enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). </pre> <pre> </pre>
$\begin{array}{c} 4141\\ 4142\\ 4143\\ 4144\\ 4145\\ 4146\\ 4147\\ 4148\\ 4149\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4150\\ 4151\\ 4152\\ 4153\\ 4155\\ 4156\\ 4157\\ 4158\\ 4159\\ 4160\\ 4161\\ 4162\\ \end{array}$	<pre>enforce these requirements. Example scenario using SOAP binding The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service). <pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre></pre>

Page 119 of 140

```
4166
                          <btp:qualifiers>
4167
                            <btpg:transaction-timelimit</pre>
4168
                xmlns:btpq="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers">1800</btpq:transact</pre>
4169
                ion-timelimit>
4170
                         </btp:qualifiers>
4171
                       </btp:context>
4172
                     </btp:messages>
4173
4174
                   </soap:Header>
4175
4176
                   <soap:Body>
4177
4178
                     <nsl:orderGoods
4179
                xmlns:ns1="http://example.com/2001/Services/xyzgoods">
4180
                       <custID>ABC8329045</custID>
4181
                       <itemID>224352</itemID>
4182
                       <quantity>5</quantity>
4183
                     </nsl:orderGoods>
4184
4185
                   </soap:Body>
4186
4187
                 </soap:Envelope>
4188
4189
4190
           The example below shows CONTEXT_REPLY and a related ENROL message sent from
4191
           services.example.com to client.example.com, in reply to the previous message. There is no
4192
           application response, so the BTP messages are in the SOAP Body. The ENROL message
4193
          does not contain the target-additional-information, since the grouping rules for
4194
          CONTEXT REPLY & ENROL omit the target address (the receiver of this example
4195
          remembers the superior address from the original CONTEXT)
4196
4197
                 <soap:Envelope
4198
                     xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
4199
                     soap:encodingStyle="">
4200
4201
                   <soap:Header>
4202
                   </soap:Header>
4203
4204
                   <soap:Body>
4205
4206
                     <btp:messages xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml">
4207
                        <btp:relatedgroup>
4208
                        <btp:context-reply>
4209
                           <btp:superior-address>
4210
                             <btp:binding>soap-http-1</btp:binding>
4211
                             <btp:binding-address>
4212
                                 http://client.example.com/soaphandler
4213
                             </btp:binding-address>
4214
                             <br/>
<btp:additional-information>
4215
                                 btpengine
4216
                             </btp:additional-information>
4217
                          </btp:superior-address>
```

4218	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>1001</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
4219	<pre><completion-status>related</completion-status></pre>
4220	
4221	
4222	<pre><btp:enrol reply-requested="false"></btp:enrol></pre>
4223	<pre></pre>
4224	1001
4225	
4226	<pre><btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></pre>
4227	<pre> </pre>
4228	
	 binding-address>
4229	http://services.example.com/soaphandler
4230	
4231	
4232	<pre> inferior-identifier></pre>
4233	AAAB
4234	
4235	
4236	
4237	
4238	,
4239	
4240	
4241	
4242	
4243	
	() body hirderoper
1211	
4244	
4244 4245	
4245 4246	
4245	SOAP + Attachments Binding
4245 4246 4247	SOAP + Attachments Binding
4245 4246 4247 4248	
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u>
4245 4246 4247 4248	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap-
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap-
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u>
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent.
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap-
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent.
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name : soap-attachments-http-1
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent.
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name : soap-attachments-http-1
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name : soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name : soap-attachments-http-1
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the SOAP Messages with Attachments specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soaphttp-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257 4258	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the SOAP Messages with Attachments specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soaphttp-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257 4258 4259	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257 4258 4259 4260	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope containing the SOAP Body containing the BTP messages shall be in a MIME body part, as
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257 4258 4259	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257 4258 4259 4260 4261	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope containing the SOAP Body containing the BTP messages shall be in a MIME body part, as specified in <u>SOAP Messages with Attachments</u> specification. If an application message is
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257 4258 4259 4260 4261 4262	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope containing the SOAP Body containing the BTP message shall be in a MIME body part, as specified in <u>SOAP Messages with Attachments</u> specification. If an application message is being sent at the same time, the mapping for related messages for this binding shall be used,
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257 4258 4259 4260 4261 4262 4263	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope containing the SOAP Body containing the BTP messages shall be in a MIME body part, as specified in <u>SOAP Messages with Attachments</u> specification. If an application message is
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257 4258 4259 4260 4261 4262	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope containing the SOAP Body containing the BTP message shall be in a MIME body part, as specified in <u>SOAP Messages with Attachments</u> specification. If an application message is being sent at the same time, the mapping for related messages for this binding shall be used,
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257 4258 4259 4260 4261 4262 4263 4264	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope containing the SOAP Body containing the BTP messages shall be in a MIME body part, as specified in <u>SOAP Messages with Attachments</u> specification. If an application message is being sent at the same time, the mapping for related messages for this binding shall be used, as if the BTP messages were related to the application message(s).
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4255 4256 4257 4258 4259 4260 4261 4262 4263 4264 4265	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soaphttp-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope containing the SOAP Body containing the BTP messages shall be in a MIME body part, as specified in <u>SOAP Messages with Attachments</u> specification. If an application message is being sent at the same time, the mapping for related messages for this binding shall be used, as if the BTP messages were related to the application message(s). Mapping for BTP messages related to application messages: MIME packaging shall be
4245 4246 4247 4248 4249 4250 4251 4252 4253 4254 4255 4256 4257 4258 4259 4260 4261 4262 4263 4264	 This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u> <u>Messages with Attachments</u> specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap- http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent. Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1 Binding address format: as for soap-http-1 BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope containing the SOAP Body containing the BTP messages shall be in a MIME body part, as specified in <u>SOAP Messages with Attachments</u> specification. If an application message is being sent at the same time, the mapping for related messages for this binding shall be used, as if the BTP messages were related to the application message(s).

4267 4268 4269 4270 4271	Headers element shall contain precisely one btp:messages element, containing any BTP messages. Any BTP CONTEXT in the btp:messages is considered to be related to the application message(s) in the SOAP Body, and to also any of the MIME parts referenced from the SOAP Body (using the "href" attribute).	
4272 4273	Implicit messages: As for soap-http-1.	
4274	Equite. As for soon but 1	
	Faults: As for soap-http-1.	
4275	Deletionship to other bindings (DTD 11 C C 1 T C C 1 1 1 1 1	
4276	Relationship to other bindings: A BTP address for Superior or Inferior that has the binding	
4277	string "soap-http-1" is considered to match one that has the binding string "soap-	
4278	attachements-http-1" if the binding address and additional information fields match.	
4279		
4280	Limitations on BTP use: None	
4281		
4282	Other: As for soap-http-1	
4283		
4284	Example using SOAP + Attachments binding	
4285		
4286	MIME-Version: 1.0	
4287	Content-Type: Multipart/Related; boundary=MIME_boundary;	
4288	<pre>type=text/xml;</pre>	
4289	start="someID"	
4290		
4291	MIME_boundary	
4292	Content-Type: text/xml; charset=UTF-8	
4293	Content-ID: someID	
4294 4295	(Dum) mousies 11.01.05	
4295 4296	xml version='1.0' ? <soap:envelope< td=""><td></td></soap:envelope<>	
4297	xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"	
4298	soap-	
4299	env:encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">	
4300		
4301	<soap:header></soap:header>	
4302		
4303	<pre><btp:messages xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"></btp:messages></pre>	
4304	<pre><btp:context superior-type="atom"></btp:context></pre>	
4305	<pre></pre>	
4306 4307	<pre><btp:binding>soap-http-1</btp:binding></pre>	
4307 4308	<pre><btp:binding-address></btp:binding-address></pre>	
4308	http://client.example.com/soaphandler 	
4310		
4311	<pre> <</br></br></pre>	
4312		
4313	/btp:messages>	
4314		
4315		
4316		

```
4317
                  <soap:Body>
4318
                    <orderGoods href="cid:anotherID"/>
4319
                  </soap:Body>
4320
4321
               </soap:Envelope>
4322
4323
               --MIME boundary
4324
               Content-Type: text/xml
               Content-ID: anotherID
4325
4326
4327
                    <nsl:orderGoods
4328
               xmlns:ns1="http://example.com/2001/Services/xyzgoods">
4329
                      <custID>ABC8329045</custID>
4330
                      <itemID>224352</itemID>
4331
                      <quantity>5</quantity>
4332
                    </nsl:orderGoods>
4333
4334
4335
               --MIME_boundary--
4336
4337
4338
         XML Schema
4339
4340
      <?xml version="1.0"?>
4341
       <schema targetNamespace="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"</pre>
4342
               xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
4343
               xmlns:tns="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml">
4344
4345
           <complexType name="qualifier_type">
4346
               <simpleContent>
4347
                   <extension base="string">
4348
                        <attribute name="must-be-understood" type="boolean"/>
4349
                        <attribute name="to-be-propagated" type="boolean"/>
4350
                   </extension>
4351
               </simpleContent>
4352
           </complexType>
4353
           <element name="qualifier" type="tns:qualifier_type"/>
4354
           <element name="qualifiers">
4355
               <complexType>
4356
                   <sequence>
4357
                        <element ref="tns:qualifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4358
                   </sequence>
4359
               </complexType>
4360
           </element>
4361
4362
           <complexType name="address">
4363
               <sequence>
4364
                   <element name="binding-name" type="string"/>
4365
                   <element name="binding-address" type="string"/>
4366
                   <element name="additional-information" type="string"</pre>
      minOccurs="0"/>
4367
4368
               </sequence>
```

Page 123 of 140

```
4369
           </complexType>
4370
4371
           <simpleType name="identifier">
4372
             <restriction base="string">
4373
              <pattern value="([0-9,A-Z])*"/>
4374
             </restriction>
4375
           </simpleType>
4376
4377
           <simpleType name="superior-type">
4378
               <restriction base="string">
4379
                   <enumeration value="cohesion"/>
4380
                   <enumeration value="atom"/>
4381
               </restriction>
4382
           </simpleType>
4383
4384
           <simpleType name="transaction-type">
4385
               <restriction base="string">
4386
                   <enumeration value="cohesion"/>
4387
                   <enumeration value="atom"/>
4388
               </restriction>
4389
           </simpleType>
4390
4391
4392
           <element name="context">
4393
               <complexType>
4394
                   <sequence>
4395
                        <element name="superior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4396
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4397
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4398
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4399
                   </sequence>
4400
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID" use="optional"/>
4401
                   <attribute name="superior-type" type="tns:superior-type"</pre>
4402
      use="required"/>
4403
               </complexType>
4404
           </element>
4405
4406
           <element name="context-reply">
4407
               <complexType>
4408
                   <sequence>
4409
                        <element name="superior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4410
       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4411
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4412
                        <element name="completion-status">
4413
                            <simpleType>
4414
                                <restriction base="string">
4415
                                    <enumeration value="completed"/>
4416
                                    <enumeration value="related"/>
4417
                                     <enumeration value="repudiated"/>
4418
                                </restriction>
4419
                            </simpleType>
4420
                        </element>
4421
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
```

Page 124 of 140

```
4422
                    </sequence>
4423
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4424
                    <attribute name="superior-type" type="tns:superior-type"</pre>
4425
       use="required"/>
4426
                </complexType>
4427
           </element>
4428
4429
           <element name="begin">
4430
                <complexType>
4431
                    <sequence>
4432
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4433
       type="string"/>
4434
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"/>
4435
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4436
                    </sequence>
4437
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4438
                    <attribute name="transaction-type" type="tns:superior-type"</pre>
4439
       use="required"/>
4440
                </complexType>
4441
           </element>
4442
4443
           <element name="begun">
4444
               <complexType>
4445
                    <sequence>
4446
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4447
       type="string"/>
4448
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4449
       minOccurs="0"/>
4450
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
4451
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
4452
                        <element name="inferior-handle" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4453
       minOccurs="0"/>
4454
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4455
       minOccurs="0"/>
4456
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4457
                    </sequence>
4458
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4459
                    <attribute name="transaction-type" type="tns:superior-type"</pre>
4460
       use="required"/>
4461
               </complexType>
4462
           </element>
4463
4464
           <element name="enrol">
4465
                <complexType>
4466
                    <sequence>
4467
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4468
       type="string"/>
4469
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4470
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4471
       minOccurs="0"/>
4472
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4473
       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4474
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
```

Page 125 of 140

```
4475
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4476
                   </sequence>
4477
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4478
                    <attribute name="reply-requested" type="boolean"/>
4479
               </complexType>
4480
           </element>
4481
4482
4483
           <element name="enrolled">
4484
               <complexType>
4485
                    <sequence>
4486
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4487
       type="string"/>
4488
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4489
                        <element name="inferior-handle" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4490
       minOccurs="0"/>
4491
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4492
                   </sequence>
4493
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4494
               </complexType>
4495
           </element>
4496
4497
           <element name="resign">
4498
               <complexType>
4499
                   <sequence>
4500
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4501
       type="string"/>
4502
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4503
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4504
       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4505
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4506
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4507
                   </sequence>
4508
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4509
                   <attribute name="response-requested" type="boolean"/>
4510
               </complexType>
4511
           </element>
4512
4513
           <element name="resigned">
4514
               <complexType>
4515
                   <sequence>
4516
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4517
       type="string"/>
4518
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4519
4520
                   </sequence>
4521
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4522
               </complexType>
4523
           </element>
4524
4525
           <element name="prepare">
4526
               <complexType>
4527
                   <sequence>
```

```
4528
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4529
       type="string"/>
4530
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4531
      minOccurs="0"/>
4532
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4533
      minOccurs="0"/>
4534
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
4535
4536
                        <element name="inferiors-list" minOccurs="0">
4537
                            <complexType>
4538
                                 <sequence>
4539
                                     <element name="inferior-handle"</pre>
4540
       type="tns:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4541
                                 </sequence>
4542
                            </complexType>
4543
                        </element>
4544
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4545
                    </sequence>
4546
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4547
               </complexType>
4548
           </element>
4549
4550
           <element name="prepared">
4551
               <complexType>
4552
                    <sequence>
4553
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4554
       type="string"/>
4555
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4556
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4557
       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4558
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4559
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4560
                    </sequence>
4561
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4562
                    <attribute name="default-is-cancel" type="boolean"/>
4563
               </complexType>
4564
           </element>
4565
4566
           <element name="confirm">
4567
               <complexType>
4568
                    <sequence>
4569
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4570
       type="string"/>
4571
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4572
4573
                    </sequence>
4574
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4575
               </complexType>
4576
           </element>
4577
4578
           <element name="confirmed">
4579
               <complexType>
4580
                    <sequence>
```

```
4581
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4582
       type="string"/>
4583
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4584
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4585
       minOccurs="0"/>
4586
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4587
       minOccurs="0"/>
4588
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4589
       minOccurs="0"/>
4590
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
4591
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
4592
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4593
                    </sequence>
4594
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4595
                    <attribute name="confirmed-received" type="boolean"/>
4596
                </complexType>
4597
           </element>
4598
4599
           <element name="cancel">
4600
                <complexType>
4601
                    <sequence>
4602
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4603
       type="string"/>
4604
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4605
       minOccurs="0"/>
4606
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4607
       minOccurs="0"/>
4608
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
4609
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
4610
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4611
       minOccurs="0"/>
4612
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
4613
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
4614
                        <element name="inferiors-list" minOccurs="0">
4615
                             <complexType>
4616
                                 <sequence>
4617
                                     <element name="inferior-handle"</pre>
4618
       type="tns:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4619
                                 </sequence>
4620
                             </complexType>
4621
                        </element>
4622
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4623
                    </sequence>
4624
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4625
                </complexType>
4626
           </element>
4627
4628
           <element name="cancelled">
4629
                <complexType>
4630
                    <sequence>
4631
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4632
       type="string"/>
4633
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
```

Page 128 of 140

```
4634
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4635
       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4636
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4637
       minOccurs="0"/>
4638
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4639
      minOccurs="0"/>
4640
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
4641
4642
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4643
                    </sequence>
4644
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4645
               </complexType>
4646
           </element>
4647
4648
           <element name="hazard">
4649
               <complexType>
4650
                    <sequence>
4651
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4652
       type="string"/>
4653
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4654
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4655
       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4656
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4657
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4658
                    </sequence>
4659
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4660
               </complexType>
4661
           </element>
4662
4663
           <element name="contradiction">
4664
               <complexType>
4665
                    <sequence>
4666
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4667
       type="string"/>
4668
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4669
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4670
                    </sequence>
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4671
4672
               </complexType>
4673
           </element>
4674
4675
           <element name="superior-state">
4676
               <complexType>
4677
                    <sequence>
4678
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4679
       type="string"/>
4680
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4681
                        <element name="status">
4682
                            <simpleType>
4683
                                 <restriction base="string">
4684
                                     <enumeration value="active"/>
4685
                                     <enumeration value="prepared-received"/>
4686
                                     <enumeration value="inaccessible"/>
```

Page 129 of 140

```
4687
                                     <enumeration value="unknown"/>
4688
                                </restriction>
4689
                            </simpleType>
4690
                        </element>
4691
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4692
                   </sequence>
4693
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4694
                   <attribute name="reply-requested" type="boolean"/>
4695
               </complexType>
4696
           </element>
4697
4698
           <element name="inferior-state">
4699
               <complexType>
4700
                   <sequence>
4701
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4702
       type="string"/>
4703
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4704
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4705
       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4706
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4707
                        <element name="status">
4708
                            <simpleType>
4709
                                <restriction base="string">
4710
                                    <enumeration value="active"/>
4711
                                    <enumeration value="prepared-received"/>
4712
                                    <enumeration value="inaccessible"/>
4713
                                    <enumeration value="unknown"/>
4714
                                </restriction>
4715
                            </simpleType>
4716
                        </element>
4717
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4718
                   </sequence>
4719
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4720
                   <attribute name="reply-requested" type="boolean"/>
4721
               </complexType>
4722
           </element>
4723
4724
           <element name="confirm-one-phase">
4725
               <complexType>
4726
                   <sequence>
4727
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4728
       type="string"/>
4729
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4730
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4731
                   </sequence>
4732
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4733
                   <attribute name="report-hazard" type="boolean"/>
4734
               </complexType>
4735
           </element>
4736
4737
           <element name="request-confirm">
4738
               <complexType>
4739
                   <sequence>
```

```
4740
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4741
       type="string"/>
4742
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"/>
4743
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
4744
       type="tns:identifier"/>
4745
                        <element name="inferiors-list" minOccurs="0">
4746
                            <complexType>
                                 <sequence>
4747
4748
                                     <element name="inferior-handle"</pre>
4749
       type="tns:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4750
                                 </sequence>
4751
                            </complexType>
4752
                        </element>
4753
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4754
                    </sequence>
4755
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4756
                    <attribute name="report-hazard" type="boolean"/>
4757
                </complexType>
4758
           </element>
4759
4760
           <element name="request-statuses">
4761
                <complexType>
4762
                    <sequence>
4763
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4764
       type="string"/>
4765
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"/>
4766
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
       type="tns:identifier"/>
4767
4768
                        <element name="inferiors-list" minOccurs="0">
4769
                            <complexType>
4770
                                 <sequence>
4771
                                     <element name="inferior-handle"</pre>
4772
       type="tns:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4773
                                 </sequence>
4774
                            </complexType>
4775
                        </element>
4776
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4777
                    </sequence>
4778
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4779
                </complexType>
4780
           </element>
4781
4782
           <element name="inferior-statuses">
4783
                <complexType>
4784
                    <sequence>
4785
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4786
       type="string"/>
4787
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"/>
4788
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
4789
       type="tns:identifier"/>
4790
                        <element name="status-list">
4791
                          <complexType>
4792
                            <sequence>
```

Page 131 of 140

4793	<pre><element maxoccurs="unbounded" name="status-item"></element></pre>	
4794	<complextype></complextype>	
4795	<sequence></sequence>	
4796 4797	<pre><element <="" name="inferior-handle" pre=""></element></pre>	
4797 4798	<pre>type="tns:identifier"/> colonent neme "status"></pre>	
4798 4799	<pre><element name="status"></element></pre>	
4799	<pre><simpletype></simpletype></pre>	
4800	<restriction base="string"> <enumeration value="active"></enumeration></restriction>	
4801		
4802 4803	<pre><enumeration value="resigned"></enumeration></pre>	
4803	<pre><enumeration value="preparing"></enumeration></pre>	
4804 4805	<pre><enumeration value="prepared"></enumeration> </pre>	
4805	<pre><enumeration value="autonomously-confirmed"></enumeration></pre>	
4806 4807	<pre><enumeration value="autonomously-cancelled"></enumeration></pre>	
4807 4808	<pre><enumeration value="confirming"></enumeration></pre>	
4808	<pre><enumeration value="confirmed"></enumeration></pre>	
4809	<pre><enumeration value="cancelling"></enumeration> </pre>	
4810	<pre><enumeration value="cancelled"></enumeration></pre>	
4811	<pre><enumeration value="cancel-contradiction"></enumeration></pre>	
4812	<pre><enumeration value="confirm-contradiction"></enumeration></pre>	
4815 4814	<pre><enumeration value="hazard"></enumeration> </pre>	
4814		
4815		
4810		
4817	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="tns:qualifiers"></element></pre>	
4818		
4819		
4820		
4821		
4822 4823		
4823		
4825	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="tns:qualifiers"></element> </pre>	
4825		
4820	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute> 	
4828		
4828		
4830	<pre><element name="request-status"></element></pre>	
4830	<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>	
4832		
4833	<pre><sequence> <element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></sequence></pre>	
4834	type="string"/>	
4835	<pre>cype= string //</pre>	
4835	<pre><element name="repry-address" type="ths:address"></element> <element <="" name="inferior-identifier" pre="" type="ths:identifier"></element></pre>	
4837	minOccurs="0"/>	
4837	<pre>element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>	
4838	type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>	
4840		
4840	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="tns:qualifiers"></element> </pre>	
4842	 <attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>	
4843	<pre><attribute name="id" type="iD"></attribute> </pre>	
4844		
4845		
J J J		

Page 132 of 140

```
4846
           <element name="status">
4847
               <complexType>
4848
                    <sequence>
4849
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4850
       type="string"/>
4851
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4852
      minOccurs="0"/>
4853
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4854
      minOccurs="0"/>
4855
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4856
       minOccurs="0"/>
4857
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
4858
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
4859
                        <element name="status-value">
4860
                              <simpleType>
4861
                            <restriction base="string">
4862
                                <enumeration value="created"/>
4863
                                <enumeration value="enrolling"/>
4864
                                <enumeration value="active"/>
4865
                                <enumeration value="resigning"/>
4866
                                <enumeration value="resigned"/>
4867
                                 <enumeration value="preparing"/>
4868
                                <enumeration value="prepared"/>
4869
                                <enumeration value="confirming"/>
4870
                                <enumeration value="confirmed"/>
4871
                                <enumeration value="cancelling"/>
4872
                                <enumeration value="cancelled"/>
4873
                                <enumeration value="cancel-contradiction"/>
4874
                                <enumeration value="confirm-contradiction"/>
4875
                                <enumeration value="hazard"/>
4876
                                 <enumeration value="contradicted"/>
4877
                                <enumeration value="unknown"/>
4878
                                <enumeration value="inaccessible"/>
4879
                            </restriction>
4880
                              </simpleType>
4881
                        </element>
4882
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4883
                    </sequence>
4884
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4885
               </complexType>
4886
           </element>
4887
4888
           <element name="redirect">
4889
               <complexType>
4890
                    <sequence>
4891
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4892
       type="string"/>
4893
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4894
       minOccurs="0"/>
4895
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4896
                        <element name="old-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4897
       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
```

Page 133 of 140

```
4898
                        <element name="new-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4899
       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4900
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4901
                    </sequence>
4902
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4903
               </complexType>
4904
           </element>
4905
4906
           <element name="fault">
4907
               <complexType>
4908
                    <sequence>
4909
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4910
       type="string"/>
4911
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4912
      minOccurs="0"/>
4913
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4914
       minOccurs="0"/>
4915
                        <element name="fault-type" type="string"/>
4916
                        <element name="fault-data" type="anyType" minOccurs="0"/>
4917
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4918
                    </sequence>
4919
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4920
               </complexType>
4921
           </element>
4922
4923
       </schema>
4924
```

4924 4925

4927

4932

4937

4926 **Conformance**

A BTP implementation need not implement all aspects of the protocol to be useful. The level
of conformance of an implementation is defined by which roles it can support using the
specified messages and carrier protocol bindings for interoperation with other
implementations.

4933 A partially conformant implementation may implement some roles in a non-interoperable
4934 way, giving that implementation's users comparable proprietary functionality.
4935

4936 The following Roles and Role Groups are used to define conformance:

Role Group	Role
Initiator/Terminator	Initiator Terminator
Cohesive Hub	Factory Composer (as Decider and Superior) Coordinator (as Decider and Superior) Sub-composer Sub-coordinator
Atomic Hub	Factory Coordinator Sub-coordinator
Cohesive Superior	Composer (as Superior only) Sub-Composer Coordinator (as Superior only) Sub-coordinator
Atomic Superior	Coordinator (as Superior only)) Sub-coordinator
Participant	Inferior

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.1, 17 January 2002

Enroller

4939 An implementation may support one or more Role Groups. The following combinations are
4940 defined as commonly expected conformance profiles, although other combinations or
4941 selections are equally possible.
4942

Conformance Profile	Role Groups
Participant Only	Participant
Atomic	Atomic Superior Participant
Cohesive	Full Superior Participant
Atomic Coordination Hub	Initiator/Terminator Atomic Coordination Hub Participant
Cohesive Coordination Hub	Initiator/Terminator Cohesive Coordination Hub Participant

4943 4944

4938

4945BTP has several features, such as optional parameters, that allow alternative implementation4946architectures. Implementations should pay particular attention to avoid assuming their peers4947have made the same implementation options as they have (e.g. an implementation that always4948sends ENROL with the same inferior address and with the reply address absent (because the4949Inferior in all transactions are dealt with by the same addressable entity), must not assume4950that the same is true of received ENROLs)4951

4952

4952 Part 3. Appendices

4953

4954 4955 These terms seem to be all either not used, or effectively defined elsewhere

4956 **A. Glossary**

4957

Message	A datum which is produced and then consumed.
Sender	The producer of a message.
Receiver	The consumer of a message.
Transmission	The passage of a message from a sender to a receiver.
Endpoint	A sender or receiver.
Address	An identifier for an endpoint.
Carrier Protocol	A protocol which defines how transmissions occur.
Carrier Protocol Address	The address of an endpoint for a particular carrier protocol.
(CPA)	
Business Transaction Protocol Address (BTPA)	A compound address consisting of a mandatory <i>carrier protocol address</i> and an optional opaque suffix.
	<i>PRF - suffix ? I've used "additional information"</i>
Actor	An entity which executes procedures, a software agent.
Application	An actor which uses the Business Transaction Protocol.
Application Message	A message produced by an application and consumed by an application.
Application Endpoint	An endpoint of an application message.

Operation	A procedure which is started by a receiver when a message arrives at it.
Application Operation	An operation which is started when an application message arrives.
Contract	Any rule, agreement or promise which constrains an actor's behaviour and is known to any other actor, and upon which any other knowing actor may rely.
Appropriate	In accordance with a pertinent contract.
Inappropriate	In violation of a pertinent contract.
Service	An actor, which on receipt of an application messages, may start an appropriate application operation. For example, a process which advertises an interface allowing defined RPCs to be invoked by a remote client.
Client	An actor which sends application messages to services.
Effect	The changes induced by the incomplete or complete processing of a set of procedures by an actor, which are observable by another contemporary or future actor, and which are made in conformance with a contract known to any such observer. This contract must state the countereffect of the effect, and is known as the countereffect contract. An effect is Completed when the change-inducing processing of the set of procedures is finished. [Need an indirect or consequential damage exclusion clause]
	PRF - Sentence about countereffect contract doesn't fit well
Ineffectual	Describes a set of procedures which has no effect.
Countereffect	An appropriate effect intended to counteract a prior effect.

Countereffect Contract	The contract which governs the relationship between the effect and the countereffect of a procedure. In the absence of any other overriding contracts the countereffect contract is the promise that
	"The Countereffect will attempt so far as is possible to reverse or cancel the Effect such that an observer (on completion of the Countereffect) is unaware that the Effect ever occurred, but this attempt cannot be guaranteed to succeed".
Cancel	Process a countereffect for the current effect of a set of procedures.
Confirm	Ensure that the effect of a set of procedures is completed.
Prepare	Ensure that of a set of procedures is capable of being successfully instructed to cancel or to confirm.
Outcome	A decision to either cancel or confirm.
Participant	A set of procedures which is capable of receiving instructions from a coordinator to prepare, cancel and confirm. A participant must also have a BTPA to which these instructions will be delivered, in the form of BTP messages. A participant is identified by a participant identifier.
Inferior Identifier	An identifier assigned to an Inferior which is unique within the scope of an Address-as-Inferior.
Atomic Business Transaction or Atom	A set of participants (which may have only one member), all of which will receive instructions that will result in a homogeneous outcome. (Transitively, a set of operations, whose effect is capable of countereffect.) An atom is identified by an atom identifier.
Atom Identifier	A globally unique identifier assigned to an atom. <i>PRF – abs msgs define as unambiguous</i> <i>in scope of its address-as-superior, I</i> <i>think.</i>

Coordinator	An actor which decides the outcome of a single atom, and has a lifetime which is coincident with that of the atom. A coordinator can issue instructions to a participant to prepare, cancel and confirm. These instructions take the form of BTP messages. A coordinator is identified by its atom's atom identifier. A coordinator must also have a BTPA to which participants can send BTP messages.
Address-as-Superior	The address used to communicate with an actor playing the role of an Superior
Address-as-Composer	The address used to communicate with a Composer by an application actor that controls its resolution. The messages that might be sent to or received from this endpoint are undefined.
Address-as-Inferior	The address used to communicate with an actor playing the role of an Inferior.
Identity-as-Superior	The combination of Superior Identifier and Address-as-Superior of a given Superior.
Identity-as-Inferior	The combination of Inferior Identifier and Address-as-Inferior of a given Inferior.

4958